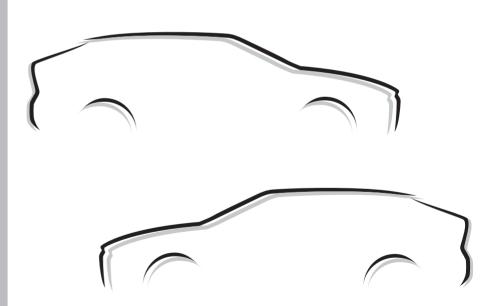
Owner's manual

SOLTERRA





Observe the following precautions when installing a tire and wheel:



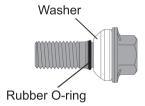
WARNING

■When installing a tire and wheel

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the wheel bolts to become loose and the wheel to come off, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- When installing a tire and wheel, use only the Genuine SUBARU wheel bolts for SOLTERRA.
- Tightening torque of genuine wheel bolts for SOLTERRA: 140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft •lbf)
- Make sure that the washer and rubber O-ring are correctly installed to the wheel bolts as shown in the illustration. If either are missing, replace the bolt.

Never operate the vehicle when there are loose or missing wheel bolts.



Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.

©2022 SUBARU CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of SUBARU CORPORATION.

"SUBARU" and the six-star cluster design are registered trademarks of SUBARU CORPORATION.

Pictorial index

Search by illustration

Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Reading charging-related information (Main topics: Electric Vehicle system, charging methods)	2
Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	3
Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	4
Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting Electric Vehicle system, driving support systems)	5
Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	6
Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	7
What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: 12-volt battery discharge, flat tire)	8
Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fluids, tire inflation pressure)	9
	(Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system) Reading charging-related information (Main topics: Electric Vehicle system, charging methods) Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display) Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows) Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting Electric Vehicle system, driving support systems) Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features) Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs) What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: 12-volt battery discharge, flat tire)

Index	Search by symptom	
IIIdex	Search alphabetically	

Read	vour information 6 ding this manual 9 to search 10 orial index 12		ipment
1	For safety and security	charging co	nnector112 es that can be used
1-2.	For safe use Before driving	Charging me Charging tips Things to kno How to use A How to use E Using the cha function Using My Ro	thods
1-3.	Emergency assistance SUBARU Care65		ng cannot be car- 150
1-4.	Theft deterrent system Immobilizer system	and indicate 3-1. Instrument of	luster
2	Theft deterrent system Immobilizer system	3-1. Instrument of Warning light Gauges and	ors
2	Theft deterrent system Immobilizer system	3-1. Instrument of Warning light Gauges and	cluster s and indicators166 meters170 tion display173

4-3.	Adjusting the seats	5-4.	Using the driving support sys-	
	Front seats201		tems	
	Rear seats202		Software update271	
	Head restraints204		SUBARU Safety Sense271	
4-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel		Driver monitor279	
	and mirrors		PCS (Pre-Collision System)280	
	Steering wheel208		LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)290	1
	Digital inner mirror209		LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 295	
	Outside rear view mirrors218		RSA (Road Sign Assist)300	2
4-5.	Opening, closing the windows		Dynamic radar cruise control	
	Power windows220		303	
4-6.	Favorite settings		Cruise control312	3
	Driving position memory223		Speed limiter314	
	My Settings227		Emergency Driving Stop System317	4
5	Driving		BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 320	
5	Briving		SEA (Safe Exit Assist)324	5
5-1.	Before driving		SUBARU Parking Assist329	
	Driving the vehicle230		RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic	
	Cargo and luggage236		Alert)335	6
	Trailer towing238		RCD (Rear Camera Detection)	
5-2.	Driving procedures		PKSB (Parking Support Brake)	7
	Power (ignition) switch244			
	Transmission248		Static Objects Front and Rear of	
	Turn signal lever254		the Vehicle348	8
	Parking brake255		Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehi-	
	Brake Hold258		cle 351	9
5-3.	Operating the lights and wip-		Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle	
	ers			
	Headlight switch261		Drive mode select switch354	
	AHS (Adaptive High-beam Sys-		X-MODE	
	tem) 263		Driving assist systems360	
	Fog light switch267			

Windshield wipers and washer268

5-5.	Driving tips	7-2.	Maintenance
	Winter driving tips365		Maintenance requirements .415
	Utility vehicle precautions368		Scheduled maintenance417
		7-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenance
6-1.	Using the air conditioning system and defogger ALL AUTO ("ECO") control .372 Automatic air conditioning system	8	Do-it-yourself service precautions
	389	0	When trouble arises
7	Using the other interior features Electronic sunshade394 Other interior features396 Maintenance and care Maintenance and care	8-1.	Essential information Emergency flashers464 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency464 If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 465
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior408 Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior411		

8-2.	Steps to take in an emergency	
	If your vehicle needs to be towed	Index
	467	What to do if (Troublesheeting)
	If you think something is wrong471	What to do if (Troubleshooting)
	If a warning light turns on or a	Alphabetical Index533
	warning buzzer sounds472	, upriasolidai maox
	If a warning message is displayed480	
	If you have a flat tire485	
	If the EV system will not start495	
	If you lose your keys497	
	If the charging port lids cannot be opened497	
	If the electronic key does not operate properly498	
	If the 12-volt battery is discharged500	
	If your vehicle overheats504	
	If the vehicle becomes stuck	
	506	
9	/ehicle specifications	
9-1.	Specifications	
	Maintenance data510	
9-2.	Customization	
	Customizable features516	
9-3.	Initialization	'
	Items to initialize528	

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the SUBARU policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your SUBARU

Both genuine SUBARU and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for SUBARU vehicles are currently available in the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine SUBARU parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, SUBARU recommends that genuine SUBARU parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

SUBARU cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine SUBARU products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine SUBARU spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as SUBARU Safety Sense and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- EV system
- SUBARU Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the battery electric vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- · Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras

Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according

to the vehicle grade level, options and destinations with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

Data usage

SUBARU may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

SUBARU will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by SUBARU in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- Recorded image information can be erased by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

Scrapping of your SUBARU

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your SUB-ARU contain explosive chemicals.

If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

"QR code"

The word "QR Code" is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

A

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

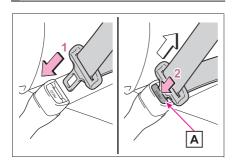
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

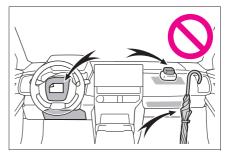
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING:
	Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE:
<u></u> ♠	Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
123	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



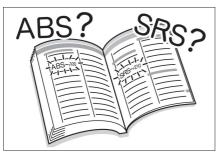
Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



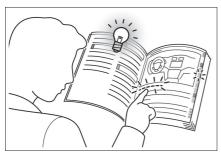
Symbols	Meanings
>	Indicates the component or position being explained.
0	Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen.

How to search

- Searching by name
- Alphabetical index: →P.533



- Searching by installation position
- Pictorial index: →P.12

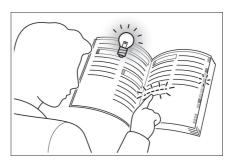


- Searching by symptom or sound
- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.530



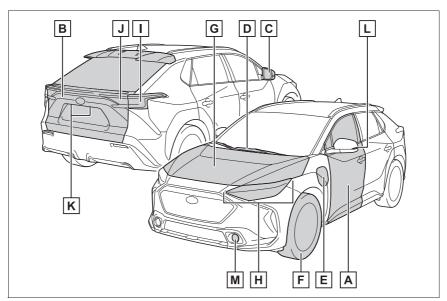
■ Searching by title

• Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

Α	Side doors	P.183
	Locking/unlocking	P.183
	Opening/closing the side windows	P.220
	Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key	P.499
	Warning messages	P.480
В	Back door	P.187
	Locking/unlocking	P.188
	Opening/closing the back door	P.189
	Power back door	P.189
	Warning messages	P.480
С	Outside rear view mirrors	P.218
	Adjusting the mirror angle	P.218
	Folding the mirrors	P.219
	Defogging the mirrors	P375

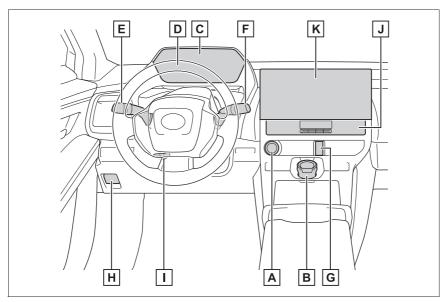
D Windshield wipersP	.268
Precautions against winter seasonP	.365
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)P	.375
Precautions against car wash (rain-sensing windshield wipers)P	.409
E Charging port lids	P.97
Charging methodsF	1116
F TiresP	.434
Tire size/inflation pressureP	.515
Winter tires/tire chainP	365
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning systemP	.434
Coping with flat tiresP	.485
G HoodP	.425
OpeningP	.425
Coping with overheatP	.504
Warning messagesP	.480
Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P.462)	
H Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lightsP	.261
Turn signal lightsP	.254
Tail lightsP	.261
Turn signal lightsP	.254
Stop lights	
Emergency brake signalP	.360
J Tail lightsP	.261
Rear fog light [*] P Back-up light	.267
Shifting the shift position to RP	.248
K License plate lightsP	.261
L Turn signal lightsP	.254

14 Pictorial index

P.267
P.2

^{*:} It may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

■Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

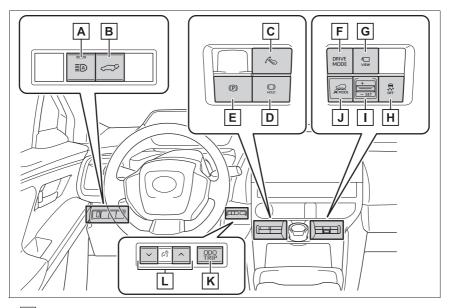


Α	Power switch	P.244
	Starting the EV system/changing the modes	P.244,247
	Emergency stop of the EV system	P.464
	When the EV system will not start	P.495
	Warning messages	P.480
В	Rotary shifter	P.249
	Changing the shift position	P.249
	Precautions against towing	P.467
С	Meters	P.170
	Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights	P.170, 173
	Warning lights/indicator lights	P.166
	When the warning lights come on	P.472
D	Multi-information display	P.173
	Display	P 173

When the warning messages are displayed	P.480
E Turn signal lever	P.254
Headlight switch	P.261
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights	P.261
Front fog lights/rear fog light	P.267
F Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.268
Usage	P.268
Adding washer fluid	P.433
Headlight cleaners	P.268
Warning messages	P.480
G Emergency flasher switch	P.464
H Hood lock release lever	P.425
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever	P.208
Adjustment	P.208
J Air conditioning system	P.373
Usage	P.373
Rear window defogger	P.375
K Multimedia system*	

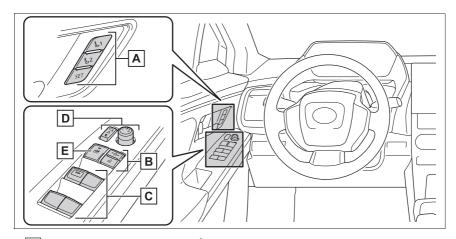
^{*:} Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

■Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)



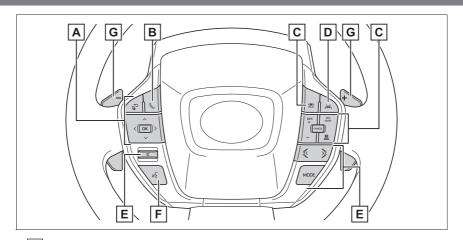
Α	Adaptive High-beam System switch	P.263
В	Power back door switch	P.189
С	"S PEDAL DRIVE" switch	P.253
D	Brake hold switch	P.258
Ε	Parking brake switch	P.255
	Applying/releasing	P.255
	Precautions against winter season	P.366
	Warning buzzer/message	P.472, 480
F	Drive mode select switch	P.354
G	Camera switch*	
Н	VSC off switch	P.361
I	Grip control switch	P.355
J	"X-MODE" switch	P.355

K "ODO TRIP" switch	P.172
L Instrument panel light control switches	P.173
*: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".	



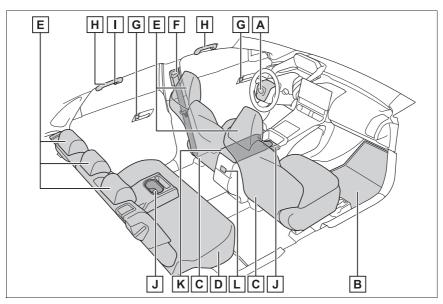
A Position memory switches*	P.223
B Door lock switches	P.186
C Power window switches	P.220
D Outside rear view mirror switches	P.218
E Window lock switch	P.222

^{*:} If equipped



A Meter control switches	P.174
B TEL switch*	P.174
C Cruise control switch	
Dynamic radar cruise control	P.303
Cruise control	P.312
Speed limiter	P.314
•	
D LTA switch	
•	
D LTA switch	
D LTA switch	P.290, 295

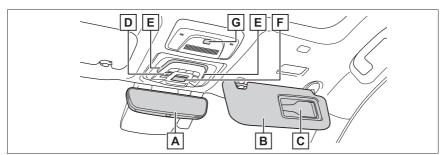
■Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



Α	SRS airbagsP.39
В	Floor matsP.32
С	Front seatsP.201
D	Rear seats P.202
Ε	Head restraintsP.204
F	Seat beltsP.35
G	Inside lock buttonsP.186
Н	Assist gripsP.406
	Coat hooksP.405
J	Cup holdersP.387
K	Console boxP.387
L	Rear seat heater switches [*] P.381

*: If equipped

■Ceiling (left-hand drive vehicles)



Α	Digital inner mirror	P.209
В	Sun visors*1	P.396
С	Vanity mirrors	P.396
D	Electronic sunshade switches*2	P.394
Ε	Interior light*3	P.384
	Personal lights	P.385
F	"SOS" button	P.65
G	Intrusion sensor cancel switch ^{*2}	P.80
	Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*2	P.80

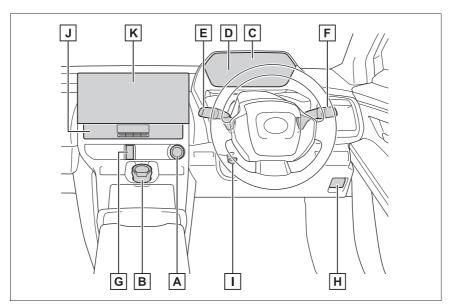
^{*1:} NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.51)



^{*2:} If equipped

 $^{^{\}star 3}$: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

■Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



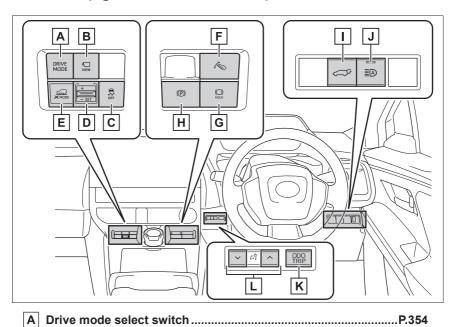
Α	Power switch	P.244
	Starting the EV system/changing the modes	P.244,247
	Emergency stop of the EV system	P.464
	When the EV system will not start	P.495
	Warning messages	P.480
В	Rotary shifter	P.249
	Changing the shift position	P.249
	Precautions against towing	P.467
С	Meters	P.170
	Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel lights	P.170, 173
	Warning lights/indicator lights	P.166
	When the warning lights come on	P.472
D	Multi-information display	P.173
	Display	P 173

24 Pictorial index

	When the warning messages are displayed	P.480
Ε	Turn signal lever	P.254
	Headlight switch	P.261
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights	P.261
	Front fog lights/rear fog light	P.267
F	Windshield wiper and washer switch	P.268
	Usage	P.268
	Adding washer fluid	P.433
	Headlight cleaners	P.268
	Warning messages	P.480
G	Emergency flasher switch	P.464
Н	Hood lock release lever	P.425
	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever	P.208
	Adjustment	P.208
J	Air conditioning system	P.373
	Usage	P.373
	Rear window defogger	P.375
K	Multimedia system*	

^{*:} Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

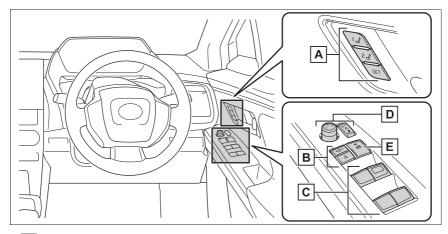
■Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)



В	Camera switch*	
С	VSC off switch	P.361
D	Grip control switch	P.355
E	"X-MODE" switch	P.355
F	"S PEDAL DRIVE" switch	P.253
G	Brake hold switch	P.258
Н	Parking brake switch	P.255
	Applying/releasing	P.255
	Precautions against winter season	P.366
	Warning buzzer/message	P.472, 480
	Power back door switch	P.189
J	Adaptive High-beam System switch	P.263

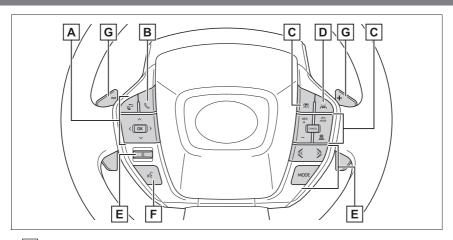
K "ODO TRIP" switch	P.172
L Instrument panel light control switches	P.173

*: Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".



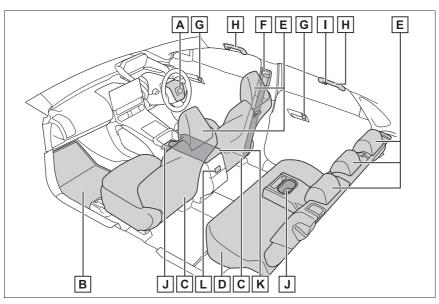
A Position memory switches*	P.223
B Door lock switches	P.186
C Power window switches	P.220
D Outside rear view mirror switches	P.218
E Window lock switch	P.222

^{*:} If equipped



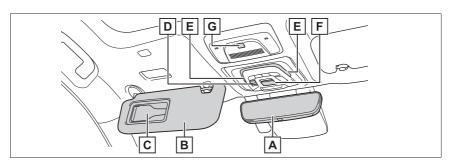
A Meter control switches	P.174
B TEL switch*	P.174
C Cruise control switch	
Dynamic radar cruise control	P.303
Cruise control	P.312
Speed limiter	D 244
Speed limiter	P.314
D LTA switch	
•	
D LTA switch	
D LTA switch E Audio remote control switches*	P.290,295

■Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



Α	SRS airbagsP.39	ļ
В	Floor matsP.32	
С	Front seatsP.201	
D	Rear seatsP.202	
Ε	Head restraintsP.204	
F	Seat beltsP.35	,
G	Inside lock buttonsP.186	,
Н	Assist gripsP.406	,
ı	Coat hooksP.405	,
J	Cup holdersP.387	
K	Console boxP.387	
L	Rear seat heater switchesP.381	

■Ceiling (right-hand drive vehicles)



Α	Digital inner mirror	P.209
В	Sun visors ^{*1}	P.396
С	Vanity mirrors	P.396
D	Electronic sunshade switches ^{*2}	P.394
Е	Interior light ^{*3}	P.384
	Personal lights	P.385
F	"SOS" button	P.65
G	Intrusion sensor cancel switch ^{*2}	P.80
	Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*2.	P.80

^{*1:} NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.51)



^{*2:} If equipped

^{*3:} The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security

1-1.	For safe use
	Before driving32
	For safe driving33
	Seat belts35
	SRS airbags39
1-2.	Child safety
	Airbag manual on-off system
	47
	Riding with children48
	Child restraint systems 49
1-3.	Emergency assistance
	SUBARU Care65
1-4.	Theft deterrent system
	Immobilizer system77
	Double locking system78
	Alarm 79

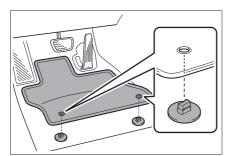
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

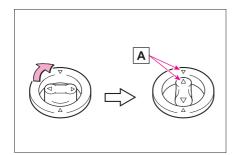
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the \triangle marks $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips)

may differ from that shown in the illustration.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- When installing the driver's floor
- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are SUB-ARU Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottomside up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

 Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.





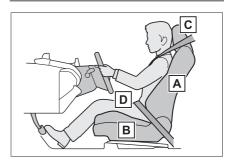
WARNING

 With the EV system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.201)
- B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.201)
- C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.204)
- D Wear the seat belt correctly.(→P.36)

A

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
 Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
 A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved and

ture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.

- Do not place anything under the front seats.
 Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (\rightarrow P.36)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. $(\rightarrow P.49)$

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly, by adjusting the Digital inner mirror and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.209, 218)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.



WARNING

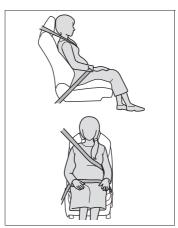
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- SUBARU recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P.36)$

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. $(\rightarrow P.36)$

- When children are in the vehicle →P 62
- Seat belt damage and wear
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

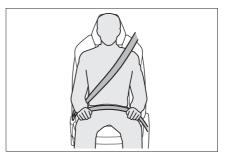
A

WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Child seat belt usage

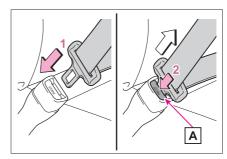
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.49)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.35)

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the

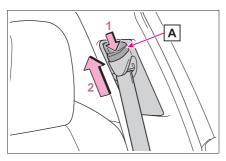
plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



- 1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

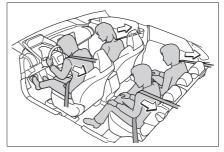
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ PCS-linked seat belt pretensioner control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.



WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

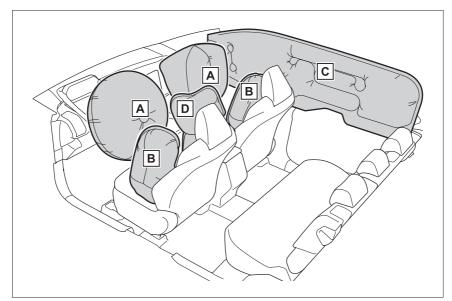
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

- SRS side and curtain shield airbags
- **B** SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

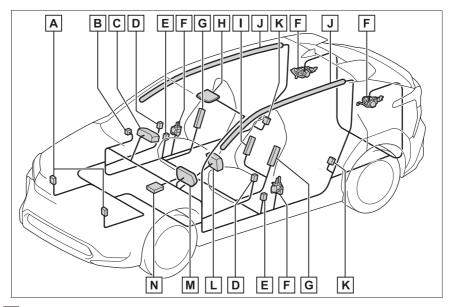
C SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

D SRS Front Seat Center AirBag

Can help protect the side head and neck of the front seat occupants

■ SRS airbag system components



- A Front impact sensors
- **B** Airbag manual on-off switch
- C Front passenger airbag
- D Side impact sensors (front door)
- E Side impact sensors (front)
- F Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
- **G** Side airbags
- H "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights
- I Front Seat Center AirBag
- J Curtain shield airbags
- K Side impact sensors (rear)
- L Driver airbag

M SRS warning light

N Airbag sensor assembly

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with nontoxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The EV system will be stopped. (→P.92)
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.184)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.360)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.384)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.464)
- If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the SUBARU Care control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P.65)

- · An SRS airbag is deployed.
- · A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
- The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 30 km/h [12 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform). However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag)
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the

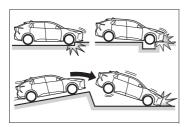
vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).

- Both SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a side collision on either side.
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

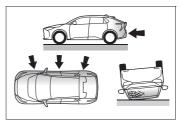
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

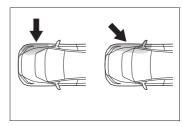
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag)

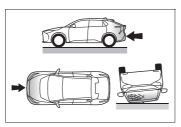
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



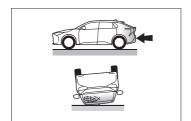
The SRS side airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

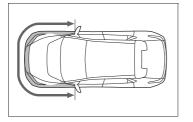
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



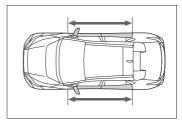
When to contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

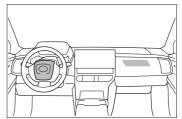
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



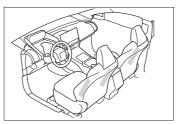
A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag to inflate.



 The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



A

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
 The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
 - Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 75 mm (2 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
 Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

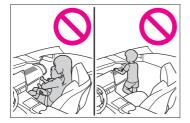
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. SUBARU strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.49)

WARNING

 Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



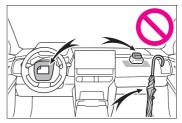
 Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



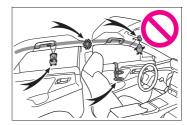
 Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



 Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.
 These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.



Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P.488)



 Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.

A

WARNING

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and SRS Front Seat Center AirBag to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
 Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

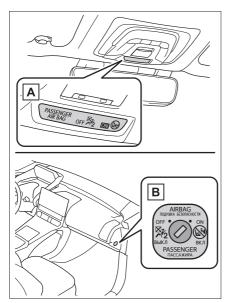
- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as RF-transmitter and CD players

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

System components



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

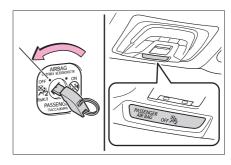
"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator light turn on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off (only when the power switch is in ON).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON).



■ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

A

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the steering wheel, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (

 P.186, 222)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.



WARNING

When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system
 when riding with a small child
 that cannot properly use a
 seat belt. For the child's safety,
 install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to
 follow the installation method
 that is in the operation manual
 enclosed with the restraint
 system.
- The use of a SUBARU genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. SUBARU genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for SUBARU vehicles. They can be purchased at a SUBARU dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.49

When using a child restraint sys-

tem: P.50

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.53

Child restraint system installation method: P.60

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.60
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.62
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.63

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
 Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.



WARNING

When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

A

WARNING

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- SUBARU strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.
- Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident

• If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.

- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.53) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

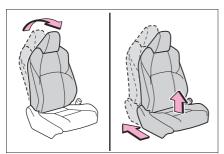
 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

Move the front seat fully rear-

ward.

- Adjust the seat height to the uppermost position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



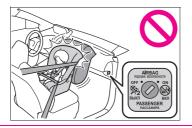


WARNING

When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.47) The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





A V

WARNING

Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



• When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.



WARNING

- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the lefthand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P.58)



Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (\rightarrow P.54) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

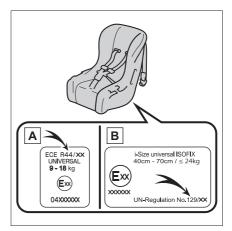
Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected. Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems information] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.58)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

- Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems
- 1 Check the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44^{*1} or UN(ECE) R129^{*1, 2}.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is

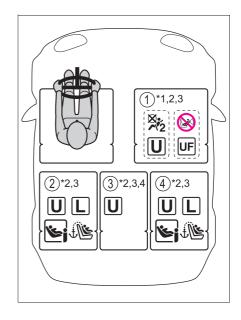
indicated.

- B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3

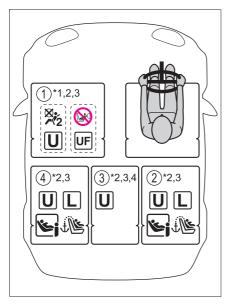
 The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.
- 2 Check the category of the child restraint system. Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.
- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- · "restricted"
- · "vehicle specific"
- ECE 144/xx UNIVERSAL 9 - 18 kg Exx) 04XXXXXX UN-Regulation No.129/XX
- *1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.
- *2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- *3: The displayed mark may differ

depending on the product.

- Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems
- ▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles





Deactivation of front passenger airbag.



Activation of front passenger airbag. Never use a rearwardfacing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.



Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.





Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt. Suitable for recommended child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems information



Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.



Includes a top tether anchorage point.

- *1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- *2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- *3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
- *4: Not suitable for child restraint systems with support leg.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position					
Seat position number	Airbag manual on- off switch		2	3*2	4
	ON	OFF			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)*1	Yes Forward- facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fix- ture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fix- ture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No No		F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No No		B2, B3	No	B2, B3

^{*1:} All universal categories (group 0, 0+, I, II and III).

SUBARU suggests the users to use $\ensuremath{@}$ and $\ensuremath{@}$ seating positions.

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different "fixture". The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for "fixture" mentioned in the table above. For kind of "fixture" relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of "fixture" (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

^{*2:} Not suitable for child restraint systems with support leg.

Mass groups	Child weight	Class	ISO fix- ture	Description
		Е	R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
0	up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	F	L1	Left lateral-facing infant seat (Carrycot)
	(== 12.7)	G	L2	Right lateral-facing infant seat (Carrycot)
		С	R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
0+	up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	D	R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
	(20 10.)	_	R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
		Е	R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
		А	F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
		В	F2	Reduced-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
1	9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	B1	F2X	Reduced-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
		С	R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
		D	R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
II	15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)	_	B2, B3	Junior seat
III	22 to 36 kg (48 to 79 lb.)	_	52, 53	Julioi Seat

■ Recommended child restraint systems information

			Fixation	
Recommended child restraint system	Size	Direction of travel	fixed with lower anchorages	fixed with a seat belt
MAXI COSI CABRIOFIX	Up to 13 kg (Up to 28 lb.)	Rearward-fac- ing use only	Not applica- ble	Yes
BRITAX	76 to 105 cm	Forward-fac-		Not applica- ble
TRIFIX 2 i-SIZE	9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	ing use only	Yes	
BRITAX	100 to 150 cm			
KIDFIX i-SIZE* BRITAX KIDFIX 2S*	15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	Forward-fac- ing use only	Yes	No
JSS MAXI PLUS	15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	Forward-fac- ing use only	Yes	No

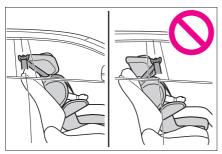
^{*:} Be sure to attach the seat belt through the SecureGuard.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU countries and United Kingdom.

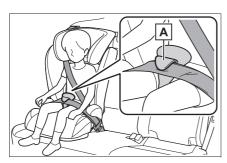
When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

 When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.

- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position.
 And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- When using the child restraint system with SecureGuard, be sure to guide the lap belt into SecureGuard A as shown in the illustration.



Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

In	Page	
Seat belt attachment		P.60
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.62
Top tether anchorage attachment		P.63

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in

accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information

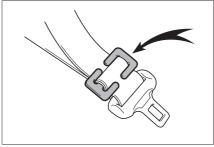
is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. $(\rightarrow P.53)$

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.50 for front passenger seat adjustment.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
- 3 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.204)
- 4 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accor-

dance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



5 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



- 6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.62)
- Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system.



WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

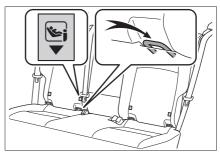
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

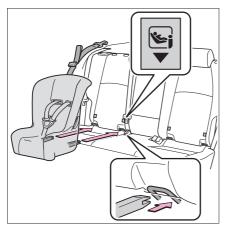
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. $(\rightarrow P.53)$

 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child

- seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.204)
- 3 Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



4 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.62)

A

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

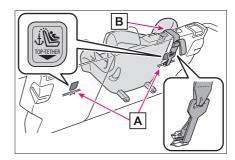
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



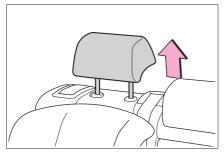
- A Top tether anchorages
- B Top strap
- Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorage

Install the child restraint system in

accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

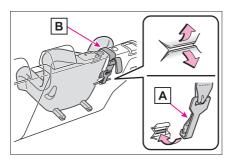
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. $(\rightarrow P.204)$



2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. $(\rightarrow P.62)$

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



- A Hook
- **B** Top strap



WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

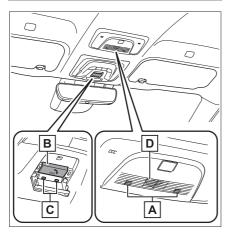
- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

SUBARU Care

*: Operates within the SUBARU Care coverage. The system name differs depending on the country.

SUBARU Care is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the "SOS" button). This service is required by European Union Regulations.

System components



- **A** Microphone
- **B** "SOS" button
- C Indicator lights

D Speaker

*: This button is intended for communication with the SUBARU Care system operator.

Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the SUBARU Care system operator.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

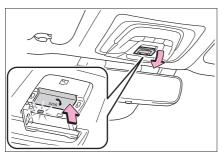
If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the SUBARU Care control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN. and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.66)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the SUB-ARU Care control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the "SOS" button.



If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.66)

Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If the red indicator light illuminates and a buzzer sounds 5 times (on some models) at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON,

- the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

A

WARNING

- When the Emergency Call may not be made
- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the SUBARU Care control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the SUBARU Care control center, you may not be able to connect to the SUBARU Care control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.

WARNING

- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the SUBARU Care control center. However, if it cannot connect to the SUBARU Care control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
- If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the SUBARU Care control center.
- The Emergency Call system might not work outside of EU area, depending on the available infrastructure in the country.
- When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

For your safety

- Please drive safely. The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.
- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.
- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

- If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.
- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving. Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents. Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.
- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

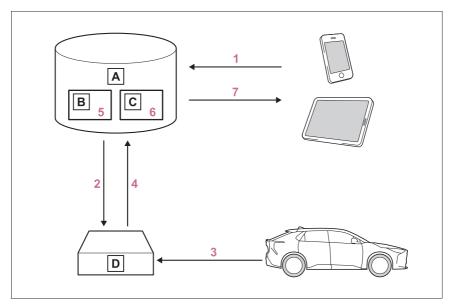
Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the SUBARU Care control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

System overview of added service

■ Data processing flow



- A Server
- **B** Storage
- **C** Processing

D DCM

- 1 Activation of data sharing is done by enabling a service on the "SUBARU Care" app or purchasing a service that requires data collection.
- 2 Server activates the service in the DCM and defines which vehicle data to collect.
- 3 Defined vehicle data is collected by the DCM.
- 4 Data is shared with the server.
- 5 Data is stored in the server.
- 6 Data is processed in the server for fulfilling the service.
- 7 Processed data is presented to the customer.

For a list of eligible services in your region please visit the SUBARU website or contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized

repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Implementing Regulation

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity	
1. DE	1. DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBARU Care IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM			
	1.1.	Overview of the 112-based SUBARU Care invehicle system, its operation and functionalities	0	
	1.2.	The 112-based SUBARU Care service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.	0	
	1.3.	The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.	0	
	1.4.	The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system	0	
	1.5.	In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle	0	

	Conformity			
2. IN	2. INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING			
	2.1.	Any processing of personal data through the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC.	Ο	
	2.2.	Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency SUBARU Care to the single European emergency number 112.	0	
	2.3. Types of	data and its recipients		
2.3.1.	2.3.1.	The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data: Vehicle Identification Number, Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen), Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel, Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp, Any additional data (if applicable)	Ο	
	2.3.2.	Recipients of data processed by the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle SUBARU Care to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available):	Ο	

Implementin	Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information Conformity			
2.4. Arrange	2.4. Arrangements for data processing			
2.4.1.	The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an SUBARU Care is triggered. Additional remarks (if any):	0		
2.4.2.	The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any):	0		
2.4.3.	The 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.	0		
2.4.3.1.	The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.	0		
2.4.3.2.	The log of activity data in the 112-based SUB-ARU Care in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency SUBARU Care and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency SUBARU Care was initiated.	0		

1-3. Emergency assistance

Implementing	Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information Conformit		
2.5. Modalitie	2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights		
2.5.1.	The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.	Ο	
2.5.2.	The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.	0	
2.5.3.	Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): →P.74	0	

Implementing	Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information	Conformity
3. INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED)		
3.1.	Description of the operation and the functional- ities of the TPS system/added value service	→P.68
3.2.	Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.	0
3.2.1.	Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them	The Euro- pean Union General Data Protec- tion Regula- tion
3.3.	The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners).	0
3.4.	Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data	→P.68
3.5.	The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS SUBARU Care system and/or other added value service in addition to the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 112-based SUBARU Care in-vehicle system rather than the TPS SUBARU Care system and the other added value service.	0
3.5.1.	Contact details for handling TPS SUBARU Care system deactivation requests	N/A

■ Importer Information

Country	Importer	Address
United Kingdom	Subaru (UK) Ltd	The Gate, International Drive, Solihull, B90 4WA, United Kingdom
Ireland	I.M. Automotive Ltd	IM House, NVD Complex, Browns Barn, Baldonnell, Co. Dublin, D22 AV20
Netherlands	N.V. Subaru Benelux	Zwarteweg 88, 1431 VM AALSMEER, THE NETHERLANDS
Belgium	N.V. Subaru Benelux	Leuvensesteenweg 555 B/1, 1930 Zaventem, Belgium
Luxembourg	N.V. Subaru Benelux	Leuvensesteenweg 555 B/1, 1930 Zaventem, Belgium
France	SUBARU FRANCE S.A.S.	P.A. Les Béthunes, 1 Avenue du Fief, BP 10432 - St-Ouen-l'Aumône, 95005 Cergy-Pontoise Cedex
Andorra	SUBARU FRANCE S.A.S.	P.A. Les Béthunes, 1 Avenue du Fief, BP 10432 - St-Ouen-l'Aumône, 95005 Cergy-Pontoise Cedex
Sweden	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden
Denmark	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden

Finland	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden
Germany	SUBARU Deutschland GmbH	Mielestrasse 6, 61169 Friedberg, Germany
Greece	PLEIADES MOTORS SA	286, Kifissias Ave., Chalandri 15232, Greece
Italy	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A, Italia
Canary islands	SUBARU ESPAÑA S.A	Avenida de Bruselas No. 32, 28108 Alcobendas Madrid, Spain
Spain	SUBARU ESPAÑA S.A	Avenida de Bruselas No. 32, 28108 Alcobendas Madrid, Spain
Malta	Liaco Limited	Lia buildings, Triq il-Mosta, Lija LJA9012, Malta
Estonia	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV, Sweden

Hungary	Emil Frey Import Kft.	Mogyoródi út 34-40, 1149, Budapest, Hungary
Slovakia	Mikona s.r.o.	Vajnorska 129, 831 04 Bratislava, Slovakia
Czech Republic	SUBARU ČR, s.r.o.	Pekarska 5, 155 00 Prague 5, Czech Republic
Slovenia	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,
Lithuania	Subaru Nordic AB	Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV,
Latvia	Subaru Nordic AB	Sweden Starrvägen 15 232 61 ARLÖV,
Latvia	Subaru Nordic Ab	Sweden
Cyprus	A. Stephanides & Son Automotive Ltd.	92 Athalassas Avenue, Strovolos 2024, Nicosia, Cyprus

	Subaru Import Polska	ul. Josepha Conrada 51, 31-357	
Poland	sp. z o.o.	Kraków, Poland	
I and a set	Divis	Sævarhöfða 2 – 110 Reykjavík,	
Iceland	BL ehf.	Iceland	
Nomico		Masteveien 4, Skytta, Kingdom of	
Norway	Subaru Norge AS	Norway	
Pulgaria	Subaru Italia S. n. A	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,	
Bulgaria	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	Italia	
Montonogro	NC.Kattamis(Serbia	59 Ayiou Nicplaou Str, Engomi,	
Montenegro	Montenegro)Ltd.,	Nicosia, Republic of Cyprus	
Croatia	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	20156 MILANO - Via Montefeltro, 6/A,	
Croatia	Subaru Italia S. p. A.	Italia	
Austria	Subaru Österreich	Michael-Walz-Gasse 18C 5020	
Austria	Guidia Galerreion	Salzburg	
Liechtenstein	SUBARU Schweiz AG	Emil-Frey-Strasse, CH-5745 Safenwil, Schweiz	

Serbia	NC.Kattamis (Serbia Montenegro) Ltd.,	59 Ayiou Nicplaou Str, Engomi, Nicosia, Republic of Cyprus
Switzerland	SUBARU Schweiz AG	Emil-Frey-Strasse, CH-5745 Safenwil, Schweiz
Isle of Man	Subaru (UK) Ltd	The Gate International Drive Solihull B90 4WA, United Kingdom
Channel Islands	Subaru (UK) Ltd	The Gate International Drive Solihull B90 4WA, United Kingdom

■ Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

http://www.opensourceautomotive.com/dcm/19MC/

■ Certification

→P.550

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have builtin transponder chips that prevent the EV system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

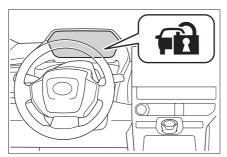


NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Operating the system



The security indicator flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

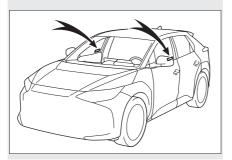
The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

Double locking system^{*}

*: If equipped

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the side window of both front doors.



Setting/canceling the double locking system

Setting

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press 🗈 twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press 🔂.



WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- Vehicles with tilt sensor: The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.
- Vehicles with glass breakage sensor: Any of the windows are broken.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before

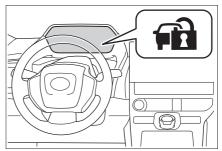
the alarm is set.

 No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The security indicator changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



■ Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the EV system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ System maintenance

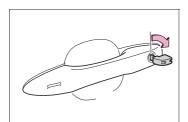
The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:

(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

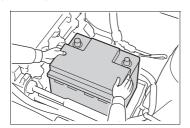
The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



The 12-volt battery is disconnected. (→P.502)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door
- When recharging or replacing the 12volt battery.



NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped) and tilt sensor (if equipped)

- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor detection
- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. $(\rightarrow P.79)$

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

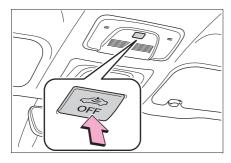
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

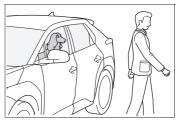
Each time the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled/set, a message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.



- Canceling and automatic reenabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor
- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is reactivated.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be canceled when the remote air conditioning system is activated.
- Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

People or pets are in the vehicle.



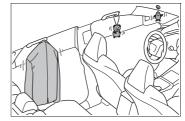
A window is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

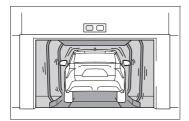
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



 Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



 Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.
- Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.
- Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

\wedge

NOTICE

- To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly
- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



 To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Installing accessories other than genuine SUBARU parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.
- The intrusion sensor may be canceled when the electronic key is near the vehicle.

Electric Vehicle system

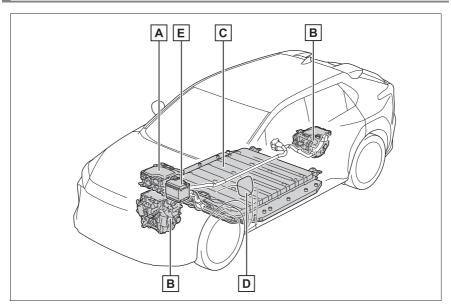
2-1.	Electric vehicle system
	Electric Vehicle system features84
	Electric Vehicle system precautions88
	Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips93
	Driving range95
2-2.	Charging
	Charging equipment97
	AC charging cable100
	Locking and unlocking AC charging connector112
	Power sources that can be used114
	Charging methods116
	Charging tips118
	Things to know before charging119
	How to use AC charging122
	How to use DC charging130
	Using the charging schedule function136
	Using My Room Mode147
	When charging cannot be carried out150

Electric Vehicle system features

Battery electric vehicles are considerably different from conventional vehicles.

They use electricity charged in a traction battery, to drive the electric motor. Since battery electric vehicles are driven using electricity, they do not emit any emissions such as CO₂ (Carbon Dioxide) and NOx (Nitrogen Oxides). Battery electric vehicles are environmentally friendly vehicles.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- A ESU: Electricity Supply Unit (built in onboard traction battery charger/DC-DC converter)
- **B** Electric motor (traction motor)/Inverter (front/rear)
- C Traction battery

Provides electricity to the electric motor.

D Charging port

E 12-volt battery

Provides electricity to various vehicle systems such as the SRS airbags, headlights, wipers, etc.

When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the traction battery.

The driving range can be extended by actively using this regenerative braking to store electricity in the traction battery.

Charging

The battery electric vehicle is driven using electricity, which is received from an external power source and stored in the traction battery. Not only public charging stations, but also household sockets can be used for charging. Procedures are different from refueling a conventional vehicle. Therefore, make sure to read the following thoroughly.

- Charging equipment (→P.97)
- AC charging cable (→P.100)
- Power sources that can be used (→P.114)
- Things to know before charging (→P.119)
- How to charge your vehicle (→P.122, 130)
- When charging cannot be performed normally (→P.150)

■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the traction battery.

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery is charged from the traction battery when the EV system is operated or while the traction battery is being charged.

If the vehicle has not been used for a long time, the 12-volt battery may become low due to self-discharge. If this occurs, follow the correct procedures. $(\rightarrow P.500)$

- When not using the vehicle for an extended period of time
- When the vehicle will not be used for an extended period of time, charge the traction battery once a month. This protects the traction battery from extreme voltage decline due to self discharging.
- When the vehicle will not be used for an extended period of time, the 12volt battery will be charged from the traction battery to reduce the risk of the 12-volt battery discharged. In this case, the cooling fan may operate, however it is not not a malfunction.
- To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged, do not leave the charging port lid open or the charging cable connected to the vehicle.

■ Charging the traction battery

Be sure to maintain the traction battery charge level suitable for your driving needs.

If the traction battery fully discharges, the vehicle cannot be driven at all. When the battery becomes low, charge it as soon as possible.

■ If the traction battery becomes low

- If the traction battery becomes low, the traction battery charge warning light comes on or flashes and a message will be displayed on the multiinformation display. (→P.474)
- If the traction battery is completely discharged, the EV system cannot be started and driving will not be possible. When the traction battery becomes low, charge it as soon as possible.

Sounds and vibrations specific to a battery electric vehicle

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the battery electric vehicle for being off when it is actually still running, as indicated by the "READY" indicator being illuminated. For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

Before and after the EV system is started, the following sounds and vibrations may occur. However, these sounds and/or vibrations are not signs of malfunctions:

- The brake system operation sound may be heard from the front of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Motor sounds may be heard from the motor compartment or luggage compartment.
- Electrical relay sounds may be heard from the motor compartment when the EV system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the traction battery in the following sit-

uations:

- When the EV system is started or stopped
- · When charging starts or completes
- When the vehicle is driven the first time after the traction battery has been charged using DC charging
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Cooling fan operating sounds from the radiator.
- The operation sound of the air conditioning system (air conditioning compressor, blower motor).

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

A sound which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. This sound may be heard inside the vehicle. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

■ Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

In the following cases, the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

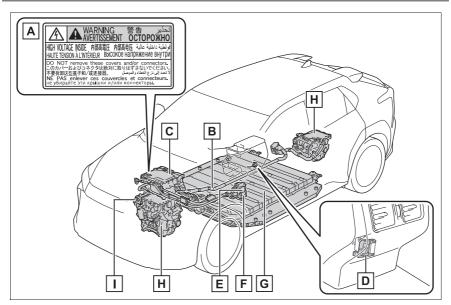
- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

Also, as the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

Electric Vehicle system precautions

Be careful of the high voltage components (nominal voltage at 355.2 V), such as the traction battery, electricity supply unit, orange colored high voltage cables, and electric motor, as well as high temperature components such as the cooling radiator, which are provided on the battery electric vehicle. For the high voltage components, warning labels are provided on them. Read them when they need to be handled.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- A Warning label
- **B** High voltage cables (orange)
- © ESU: Electricity Supply Unit (built in onboard traction battery charger/DC-DC converter)
- **D** Service plug
- E AC charging inlet

- F DC charging inlet
- **G** Traction battery
- **H** Electric motor (traction motor)/Inverter (front/rear)
- I Air conditioning compressor

■ Electromagnetic waves

- High-voltage parts and cables on the battery electric vehicles incorporate electro-magnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline-powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ Traction battery (Lithium-ion battery)

The traction battery has a limited service life.

The traction battery capacity (the ability to store energy) reduces with time and use in the same way as other rechargeable batteries. The extent at which capacity reduces changes drastically depending on the environment (outside temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, such as how the vehicle is driven and how the traction battery is charged.

This is a natural characteristic of lithiumion batteries, and is not a malfunction. Also, even though the driving range decreases when the traction battery capacity reduces, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse. In order to reduce the possibility of the capacity reducing, follow the directions listed on P.121, "Capacity reduction of the traction battery".

Starting the EV system in an extremely cold environment

When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) due to the temperature outside of the vehicle, it may not be possible to

start the EV system. In this case, try to start the EV system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increasing, etc.

■ Declaration of conformity

This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).



WARNING

■ High-voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system.

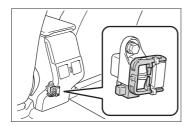
DC and AC high voltage systems are very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove, or replace the high voltage parts, cables (orange) or their connectors.
- The EV system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

A

WARNING

Never try to open the service plug access hole located under the floor. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is being serviced and is subject to high voltage.



■ Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents.
 While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the EV system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables (orange) and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- Do not touch the traction battery if liquid is leaking from or adhered to it. If electrolyte (Organic Carbonatebased electrolyte) from the traction battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.

- If electrolyte is leaking from the traction battery, do not approach the vehicle.
 - Even in the unlikely event that the traction battery has been damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, if electrolyte leaks, vapors will be emitted. These vapors are an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the battery electric vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electrical fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, be sure to transport the vehicle with the four wheels raised. If the vehicle is towed with the wheels which are connected to the electric motor (traction motor) contacting the ground, electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction. (→P.467)



WARNING

ing) is found on the ground, the traction battery may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible. In addition, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer with regard to the leakage found on the ground. Even in the event of a minor accident, the traction battery and surrounding parts may be damaged. In case of an accident, have the traction battery inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Carefully inspect the ground under

the vehicle. If leaked liquid (other

than water from the air condition-

■ Traction battery

- Your vehicle contains a sealed lithium-ion battery.
- Never resell, hand over or modify the traction battery. To prevent accidents, traction batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself. Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:
- Do not illegally dispose of or dump the traction battery, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.

- The traction battery is intended to be used exclusively with your battery electric vehicle. If the traction battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur. When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of the dangers from these modifications.
- If your vehicle is disposed of without the traction battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the traction battery must be disposed of by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or a qualified service shop. If the traction battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.
- For information about traction battery collection locations, contact information, or the recycling process, contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Caution while driving

Pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving. Therefore, take extra care while driving even if the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System is active.

A

WARNING

• If the vehicle under floor area receives strong shock or impact while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check around the bottom of the vehicle. If there is damage to the traction battery or liquid leakage, it may lead to a vehicle fire, etc. Do not touch the vehicle and immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Even if no damage can be seen under the floor, the traction battery may be damaged. If the vehicle received an impact under the floor, have the traction battery inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Modifications

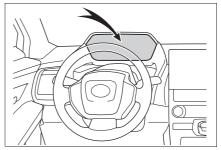
Do not make modifications that lower the height of the vehicle. The traction battery in the under floor area may come into contact with the ground when the height of vehicle is lowered. If the traction battery is damaged, a vehicle fire may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensors, the emergency shut off system turns off the EV system and blocks the high voltage current. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the EV system, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the EV system or an improper operation is attempted.



If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.158, 480)

If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The EV system may not start.

In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ When the traction battery is completely discharged

When the EV system cannot be started due to the traction battery being completely discharged, restart the system after AC charging or DC charging. When charging, it is recommended to charge the traction battery until the traction battery charge warning light turns off in order to ensure sufficient driving distance.

Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips

Unlike the conventional vehicles, the electricity consumption efficiency of battery electric vehicles will decline if they continue driving on highways (or freeways) or at high average speeds, causing the possible driving distance to reduce. Therefore, if the remaining charge of the traction battery is low, avoid relying on the displayed possible driving distance too much as well as driving on highways (or freeways). Driving the vehicle at moderate speeds, the traction battery's electricity consumption can be controlled.

The following driving tips will contribute to reduction in the battery consumption and increase in the driving range.

Shift position operation

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic, etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When shifting the shift position to N while driving, there is no positive effect on electricity consumption. In the N, the traction battery cannot be charged. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the trac-

tion battery electricity is consumed. $(\rightarrow P.249)$

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration due to traffic congestion, long waits at traffic lights, and driving on steep inclines will lead to poor electricity consumption. In order to avoid those situations as much as possible, check traffic reports before leaving. If the vehicle is driven in traffic congestion, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly, avoid overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help minimize unnecessary electricity consumption.

When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Highway (or freeways) driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

 Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive electricity consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce electricity consumption as well.

In winter: Excessive or unnecessary heating should be avoided. Also, electricity consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

• When using the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.379) while the AC charging cable is connected to the vehicle, electricity consumption immediately after starting off will be reduced because air conditioning is operated mainly using electricity from an external power source.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor electricity consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads will lead to poor electricity consumption. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor electricity consumption. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage.

Driving range

The driving range displayed on the multi-information display, etc., shows the reference distance that driving is possible, and the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Displayed value

A value for which a sufficient level of driving performance can be provided is estimated based on the remaining charge of the traction battery, the state of the traction battery, the outside temperature, etc., and is displayed on the multi-information display. (\rightarrow P.170)

When the outside temperature is low, the traction battery output may be decreased, causing the possible driving distance to be shorter. However, this is not a malfunction. Charge the traction battery earlier than usual.

Tips for extending the driving range

Possible driving distance varies significantly depending on how the vehicle is driven, road conditions, the weather, the outside temperature, usage conditions of electrical components and the number of occupants.

Possible driving distance could be extended if the followings are performed:

- Maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and avoid unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
- Accelerate and decelerate the vehicle as smoothly as possible
- Drive at moderate speeds as much as possible and maintain a constant speed
- Set the air conditioning system to a moderate temperature and avoid using the heating and cooling functions excessively.
- Use tires of the specified size and maintain the specified tire pressure
- Do not add unnecessary weight to the vehicle

Display when charging is completed

The followings indicate that charging has been carried out properly.

- The charging indicator turns off
- "Charging complete" is displayed on the multi-information display when a door is opened while the power switch is off. (→P.119)

Regardless of the type of power source or whether the charging schedule function is used, charging is completed if the above can be

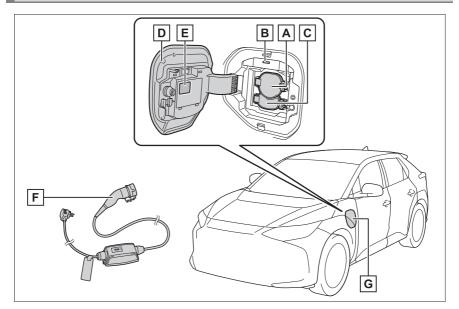
confirmed.

Charging-related messages:

→P.158

Charging equipment

Charging equipment and names



- A AC charging inlet
- **B** Charging indicator (→P.100) and Charging inlet light
- **C** DC charging inlet
- **D** Charging port lid (→P.98)
- **E** Caution label/identification label (→P.98)
- **F** AC charging cable (→P.100)
- **G** Charging port
- *: The number of equipped charging cables may differ depending on the target region

■ Identification label

Identification labels are attached to the vehicle, charging cable and charger to inform the user of which device they should use.

The meaning of the each identification label is as follows:

Identification label	Supply type	Standard	Configuration	Type of accessory	Voltage range
C	AC	EN 62196-2	TYPE 2	Charging port lidCharging connector	≤ 480V RMS
К	DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Charging port lidCharging connector	50V to 500V

Opening/closing the charging port lid

Open

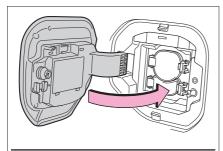
Unlock the charging port lid by unlocking the doors. (→P.183)
Slightly open the charging port lid by pressing the rear edge of it (the position shown in the illustration)
Fully open the charging port lid by hand.



■ Close

Move the charging port lid to the slightly open position and then press the rear edge (the position shown in the illustration) to close it.

Charging port lid also locks when the doors are locked.



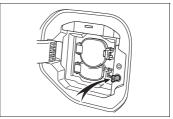


■ The charging port lid will be locked when

- In the following cases, the charging port lid will be locked.
- The doors are locked with the wireless remote control
- The doors are locked with the smart entry & start system
- The doors are locked with the mechanical key
- The charging port lid will automatically be locked if the security feature locks the doors when the charging port lid is closed. (→P.184)
- If the charging port lid is closed after the doors are locked, the charging port lid will not be locked. In that case, after unlocking the doors once, the charging port lid can be locked by locking the doors.

Lid lifter

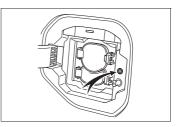
The charging lid is not closed if the lifter is pushing in before closing the charging lid. In that case, while unlocking the door, push again and release the lid lifter, and close the charging lid again.



■ Charging port lid open/close detection switch

When the charging port lid is open, do not touch the charging port lid open/close detection switch (Position shown in the figure).

If you touch it by mistake, the vehicle may incorrectly display the opened/closed status of the charging port lid, or the charging connector may not be able to lock/unlock normally.

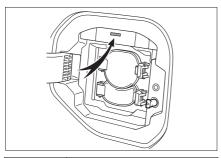


■ When the charging port lids cannot be opened

→P.497

Charging indicator

The illumination/flashing pattern changes to inform the user of the charging status in the following ways.



Illumina- tion/flash- ing pattern	Vehicle condition
Illumi- nated	 Charging is in progress*1 Battery heater (→P.116) is operating
Flashes normally*2	When charging schedule is registered (→P.136) and AC charging cable is connected to vehicle
Flashes rapidly*2	When charging cannot be carried out due to malfunction in a power source or the vehicle, etc. (→P.152)

^{*1:} The indicator is dimmed when the charging is done

AC charging cable

The function, correct operating procedure, etc., of the AC charging cable are explained.

A

WARNING

■ When using the AC charging cable and CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not attempt to disassemble or repair the AC charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device). If a problem arises with the AC charging cable or the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), stop charging immediately and contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the AC charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) to strong force or impact.
- Do not apply excessive force to the AC charging cable by forcefully folding, twisting, pulling or dragging the AC charging cable.
- Do not damage the AC charging cable with sharp objects.
- Do not fold the charging connector or plug or insert foreign objects into them.
- Do not put the charging connector and plug into water.
- Do not bring the AC charging cable to a high-temperature item such as a heating device.

^{*2:} Flashes for a certain period of time, and then turns off.

WARNING

- Do not apply a load to the AC charging cable and plug-cord (such as wrapping the AC charging cable around the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) and the charging connector).
- Do not use or leave the AC charging cable in situations where a load is applied to the socket and the plug (such as when the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is hanging in the air without contacting the ground).

When using the AC charging cable and related parts

→P.122

Precautions for low temperatures

In low temperatures, the AC charging cable and plug-cord may become hard. Therefore, make sure to not apply excessive force when they are hard. If excessive force is applied to the hardened AC charging cable and plug-cord, they may be damaged.



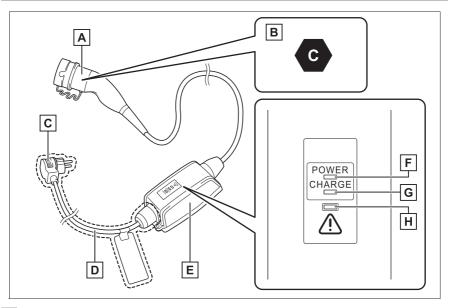
NOTICE

Precautions when handling AC charging cable

Make sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to observe these precautions may result in damage to the AC charging cable and AC charging inlet.

- Insert the charging connector straight into the AC charging inlet.
- After inserting the charging connector, do not apply excessive force to or twist the connector. Also, do not lean on the connector or hang any objects from it.
- Do not step on or trip over the AC charging cable.
- Before removing the charging connector, make sure that it is unlocked. (→P.112)
- After removing the AC charging cable, promptly return it to its proper location.
- After removing the charging connector, securely install the AC charging inlet cap.

The names of each part of the AC charging cable (if equipped)



- A Charging connector
- **B** Identification label (→P.98)
- **C** Plug
- **D** Plug-cord
- **E** CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)
- F Power indicator (→P.104)
- G Charging indicator (CCID) (→P.104)
- **H** Error warning indicator (→P.104)

■ AC charging cable types

The following charging modes are categorized according to the availability of a charging control device, which detects malfunctions such as electrical leakages, and its location (whether it is attached to the charger or AC charging cable). The type of AC charging cable that can be used differs according to the charging mode

Charging mode	Outline
Mode 1	A charging method which does not use charging control to detect electrical leakages between an external power source and the vehicle. Does not apply to this vehicle.
Mode 2	A charging method which connects the vehicle to an external power source through an AC charging cable equipped with a CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).
	Applies to charging through most household sockets.
Mode 3	A charging method which charges from a charger (such as at a public charging station) equipped with charging control to detect electrical leakages. Control to detect electrical leakages is implemented on the charger side. Therefore, a CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is not equipped to the AC charging cable.
	Not all chargers are equipped with AC charging cables. If there is no AC charging cable available, use the Mode 3 AC charging cable equipped to this vehicle. (if equipped)

Grounding (Mode 2 AC charging cable)

This product must be grounded. In case of malfunction or break down, grounding provides a path of least resistance for electric current to reduce the risk of electric shock. This product is equipped with a grounding conductor and a grounding plug. The grounding plug must be plugged into an appropriate socket that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.

WARNING

■ Grounding precautions

- Improper connection of the grounding conductor increases the risk of electric shock.
 - Check with a qualified electrician or serviceman if you are in doubt as to whether the product is properly grounded.
- Do not modify the grounding plug provided with the product. If it does not fit the socket, have a proper socket installed by a qualified electrician.

Safety functions

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) has the following safety features.

■ Electrical leakage detection function

If an electrical leakage is detected during charging, the power source will be automatically interrupted, thus preventing fires or electrical shocks caused by electrical leakage.

If the power source is interrupted, the error warning indicator flashes.

If the power source is interrupted: →P.105

Automatic check function

This is an automatic system check that is run before charging begins to check for problems in the operation of the electrical leakage detection function.

If a malfunction is found in the electrical leakage detection function as a result of the check, the error warning indicator flashes to inform the user. (→P.105)

■ Temperature detection function

A temperature detection function is equipped to the plug. While charging, if heat is generated due to looseness on the socket side etc., this function suppresses heat by controlling the charging current.

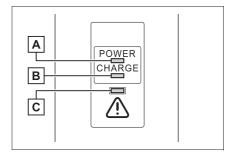
Conditions for supplying current to the vehicle

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is designed to prevent electrical current from being supplied to the charging connector when it is not connected to the vehicle, even if the plug is inserted into the socket.

CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) indicators

■ Indicator operation

3 indicators are used to indicate the following conditions.



A Power indicator

Illuminates when electricity is flowing to the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

B Charging indicator

Illuminates when charging is in progress.

c Error warning indicator

Flashes when there is an electrical leakage or when a malfunction occurs in the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

■ When a malfunction occurs during charging

The indicators on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) use a combination of different statuses (not illuminated, illuminated or flashing) to inform the user of internal malfunctions.

When the error warning indicator is illuminated or flashing, temporarily remove the plug from the socket and then reconnect it to check if the error indicator turns off.

If the error warning indicator turns off, charging is now possible.

If it does not turn off, perform the correction procedure in the following chart.

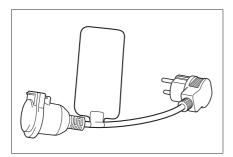
Status	Power indicator	Error warning indicator	Details/Correction procedure
Charging sys- tem error	Not illuminated	Not illuminated or illuminated	An electrical leakage is detected and charging is can- celed, or there is a malfunc- tion in the AC charging cable. → Consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB- ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
	Illuminated	Flashes	
Plug tempera- ture detection malfunction	Flashes	Flashes	There is a malfunction in the plug temperature detection part. → Consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Plug tempera- ture increase detection	Flashes	Not illuminated	An increase in the temperature of the plug is detected due to an improper connection between the socket and plug. → Check that the plug is securely connected to the socket

Status	Power indicator	Error warning indicator	Details/Correction procedure
AC charging cable life span notice	Illuminated	Flashes	The number of charges using the AC charging cable is nearing the end of its usable life span. → Consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
AC charging cable life span	Illuminated	Illuminated	The number of charges using the AC charging cable has exceeded its usable number of charges. → Consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Replacing the plug-cord (if equipped)

The plug-cord can be replaced using the following procedure.

1 Prepare the AC charging cable (→P.102) and the replacement plug-cord.

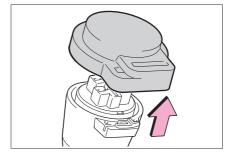


2 Pull out the release key.Make sure that the pulled out release

key is not lost.

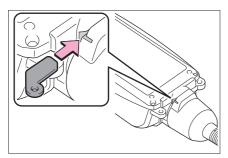


3 Remove the plug-cord connector cap.



4 Insert the release key into the release slot of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

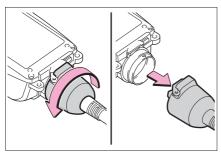
Insert the release key in the direction shown in the illustration.



5 With the release key fully inserted into the release slot of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), turn the plug-cord connector nut of the plug-cord to remove the cord.

After the plug-cord is removed, remove the release key.

Do not leave the vehicle alone with the plug-cord removed. If the plug-cord is not installed, water or other foreign matter may enter the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), resulting in a malfunction.

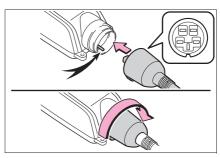


6 Align the protrusion of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), with the groove of the

plug-cord, insert the plug-cord into the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), and then turn the plug-cord connector nut of the plug-cord to install it.

Make sure that there are no foreign objects attached to the connection before installing the plug-cord. Remove any foreign objects if they are attached. Otherwise, water or other foreign matter may enter the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), resulting in a malfunction.

Turn the plug-cord connector nut of the plug-cord in the opposite direction of removal until a click sound is heard and the plug-cord is secured.



7 Install the plug-cord connector cap and release key to the plugcord that has been removed.

Securely install the release key to the plug-cord connector cap to prevent it from being lost. Also, make sure that the release key does not fall out of the plug-cord connector cap accidentally. Store the plug-cord in a safe, clean and dry place.



When replacing the plug-cord (if equipped)

Check the following points regularly. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

A

WARNING

- Do not replace the plug-cord with wet hands.
 - Also, do not replace in a place that is rainy or wet.
- Do not replace the plug-cord when the plug and/or charging connector are connected.
- Do not leave the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) with the plug-cord removed.
- Check whether there are any local BEV-charging regulations in place, and adhere to them.
- Make sure that there are no foreign objects attached to the connection when installing the plug-cord to the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).
- When replacing the plug-cord, firmly turn the nut of the plug-cord until a click sound can be heard.
- When replacing the plug-cord, make sure to use the release key.
- Do not replace the plug cord in Norway.



NOTICE

■ Precautions for the plug-cord (if equipped)

Do not use the plug-cord for any use other than charging this vehicle. Doing so may cause the plug-cord to be damaged.

Inspecting the AC charging cable

For safety, inspect the AC charging cable on a routine basis.



WARNING

■ Routine inspection

Check the following points regularly. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- The AC charging cable, plug, charging connector, CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), etc., have not been damaged
- The socket has not been damaged.
- The plug can be securely inserted into the socket.
- The plug does not get extremely hot during use
- The tip of the plug has not been deformed.
- The plug is not dirtied by dust, etc.
 Remove the plug from the socket

Remove the plug from the socket before inspecting it. If any abnormalities are found in the AC charging cable as a result of the inspection, immediately stop use and consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



WARNING

Maintaining the AC charging cable

When the AC charging cable is dirty, first remove the dirt with a hard, wringed cloth, and then wipe the cable with a dry cloth.

However, never wash it with water. If the AC charging cable is washed with water, fire or electric shock may occur during charging, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When not using the AC charging cable for a long time

Remove the plug from the socket. Dust could accumulate on the plug or in the socket, possibly causing overheating which could lead to a fire.

Also, keep the cable in a place free from moisture.

Appendix

Rating

Voltage (Un): 220 V - 240 V ~
 Frequency: 50 Hz / 60 Hz 1Φ

Current: 10 A

Residual operating current (I∆n): 6 mA
 Ambient temperature: -30°C to 55°C

IP67

■ Warning symbols



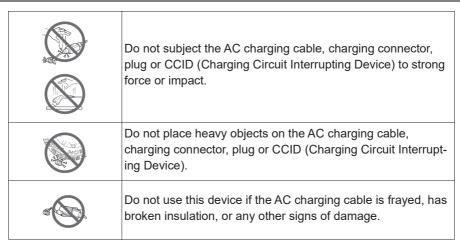
This device is for use with battery electric vehicles. (This device does not require ventilation)



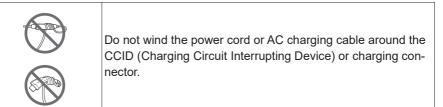
Do not attempt to disassemble or repair the AC charging cable, charging connector, plug or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

2

A	There may be a risk of electrical shock when using this device improperly.
	If the plug, charging connector or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is abnormally hot during use, unplug it immediately.
	Connecting the AC charging cable to an extension cord is strictly prohibited.
	Do not connect the device to a socket that is loose, worn, or broken. Ensure the plug fits the socket tightly.
OK V	When the plug is used with a rain-tight socket for outdoor use, protect the plug and socket from rain and snow by using a rain-tight cover.
	Do not immerse the plug or cord in water or other liquid. Do not expose the plug to rain and snow.
OK grounding type socket	To reduce the risk of electric shock, connect only to a properly grounding type socket.
OK hook	Do not hang the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) on the plug. Ensure the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is supported.



■ Caution symbols



■ Information symbols

	This device may not operate if used with IT or other unearthed systems such as an isolated winding generator or isolating transformer.
PE	This device has a non-switched protective conductor.
≤4000m	Do not use this device at an altitude over 4000 meter.

Locking and unlocking AC charging connector

The AC charging connector will be locked when it is connected to the AC charging inlet, preventing the AC charging cable from being disconnected while charging.

Locking and unlocking the AC charging connector

Locking the charging connector

The AC charging connector will be automatically locked when inserting it into the AC charging inlet.

Unlocking the charging connector

The AC charging connector will be unlocked when the doors are unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The AC charging connector locks when connected and unlocks when the door is unlocked, so locking/unlocking the AC charging connector does not necessarily correspond to locking/unlocking the door.

If the door is unlocked and the AC charging connector is locked, you can unlock it by doing the following:

 When using the smart entry & start system, lock the door once

- and then unlock it again. (→P.183)
- When using the wireless remote control, press the unlock button to unlock the door. (→P.183)

■ AC charging connector lock function

If the AC charging connector is locked/unlocked repeatedly, it may not work temporary due to protect the system by AC charging system. In this case, wait for a while before connecting the AC charging connector to AC charging inlet again.

The AC charging connector lock function does not guarantee that theft of the AC charging cable will be prevented, and is not necessarily effective for all mischiefs.

■ Security function for unlocking

If the AC charging connector is not removed within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security function automatically locks the connector again.

Unlocking the AC charging connector during charging

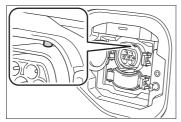
If the AC charging connector is unlocked during charging, charging will be stopped. Once the security function (→P.79) works, charging may not restart automatically. In this case, remove the AC charging connector and insert it again.

- *: When the AC charging connector is removed, the charging schedule will be updated. (→P.136)
- When the AC charging connector cannot be inserted into the AC charging inlet

Check that the connector lock pin is not lowered.

If the connector lock pin is lowered, the connector lock is operating. Unlock the doors using the smart entry & start sys-

tem or wireless remote control and unlock the AC charging connector lock and check that the connector lock pin is not lowered.



If the AC charging connector cannot be unlocked

Use the following procedure to unlock the AC charging connector if the AC charging connector cannot be removed after unlocking the doors.

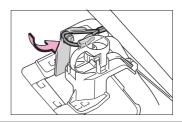
Only use the emergency release wire when the AC charging connector cannot be unlocked using other methods.

- 1 Open the hood. (\rightarrow P.425)
- 2 Pull the emergency release wire.

The AC charging connector is unlocked and can be removed.



3 After unlocking the AC charging connector, fix the handle of the emergency release wire to the attachment.



Λ

NOTICE

When inserting the AC charging connector

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause a malfunction in the charging connector locking system.

 Check that the AC charging connector is compatible with this vehicle

A charging connector of the different type or a charging connector with damaged or deformed insertion part may not be locked.

 Do not apply excessive force to the AC charging connector after the AC charging connector is inserted.

When removing the AC charging connector, make sure to unlock the AC charging connector.

Power sources that can be used

An external power source that fulfills the following criteria is necessary for charging this vehicle.

Confirm this before charging.



WARNING

■ Warnings for electrical faults

Make sure to observe the precautions in this Owner's Manual when charging the vehicle.

Failure to use a power source that fulfills the requirements, or failure to observe the regulations while charging could lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

Power sources

- Connect to an AC 220 V 240 V socket with a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) and a circuit breaker. Use of a 13A individual circuit is strongly recommended to ensure AC charging cable will operate properly.
- We strongly recommend that you use an exclusive connection from the junction box for charging. If you connect on a socket that is on a shared circuit, and other electrical appliances are used on other sockets on the same circuit, then the circuit breaker might trip.*
- Ensure that the junction box is

- equipped with a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB). If it is not, have one installed by a duly qualified professional.
- When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a rain-tight socket that is certified for outdoor use. Checking Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) operation before its use is recommended.
- Check whether there are any local BEV-charging regulations in place, and adhere to them.
- *: For detailed information, consult an electrician.

■ The charging environment

For safe charging, the following charging equipment and settings are recommended.

Rain-tight socket

When charging outdoors, connect the plug to a rain-tight socket, and ensure that the plug remains waterproof while the plug is connected.

- Dedicated circuit
- To reduce the risk of fire, connect only to an at least 13A branch circuit with an over-current protection.
- To reduce the risk of electric shock when working with the plug, connect to a socket that has a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) installed.
- Remote switch

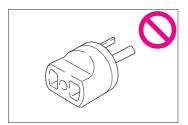
Allows the electricity from the socket to be interrupted by operating a switch, thus allowing safe removal and insertion of the plug on rainy days.

WARNING

■ Power sources precautions

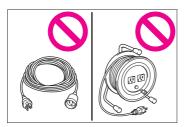
Observe the following precautions. If you do not follow them, fire, electrical shock or damage may occur, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

- Connect to an AC 220 V 240 V socket with a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) and supplied by a circuit breaker in line with local regulations. Use of an individual circuit provided with at least 13 A is strongly recommended.
- Do not connect the AC charging cable to a multiple electrical socket adapter, multi-plugs, or conversion plug.

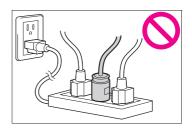


 Connecting the AC charging cable to an extension cord is strictly prohibited.

The extension cord may overheat and does not contain a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB). The leakage detection function of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) (—P.104) may not operate correctly.



Do not connect to a power strip.



- Use of a block heater socket which fails to meet the requirements is prohibited for charging.
- Make sure to connect the charging connector and AC charging inlet directly. Do not connect a converting adaptor or extension cord between the charging connector and AC charging inlet.

П

2

Charging methods

The following methods can be used to charge the traction battery.

Types of charging methods

■ AC charging (→P.122)

This is a charging method used when charging from an AC socket with the AC charging cable or charging that uses AC charger.

By setting charging schedule, it is also possible to charge at the desired date and time. (→P.136)

■ DC charging (→P.130)

This charging method uses a DC charger that complies with IEC 61851 and IEC 62196. The traction battery can be charged in a shorter time than AC charging.

IEC is an abbreviation for an international standard established by the International Electrotechnical Commission.

Charging-linked functions

This vehicle is equipped with several functions that are linked with charging.

■ My Room Mode (→P.147)

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, electrical components such as the air conditioning system and audio system can be used by the power supply from an external power source*.

*: Depending on the situation, electricity of the traction battery may be consumed.

■ Traction battery heater

When the outside temperature is low and the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, this function automatically warms the traction battery until it reaches or exceeds a certain temperature.

- The operation of this function is stopped automatically when the charging cable is disconnected or if the charging cable is left connected to the vehicle for approximately 3 days.
- When the charging schedule is used (→P.136), this function will operate according to the schedule settings.

■ Traction battery warming control

This control operates after the charging cable remains connected to the vehicle for approximately 3 days and the traction battery heater automatically stops. It automatically insulates the traction battery in extremely low temperatures.

- This control stops 31 days after the charging cable is connected, even if it is still connected to the vehicle.
- When this control operates, charging schedule settings are

2

ignored and charging starts immediately.

■ Traction battery cooler

When the traction battery is hot and the AC charging cable is connected to the vehicle, this function cools the traction battery to protect it.

The function may operate when continuously driving at high speeds such as driving on highways or freeways, or during DC charging.

■ Using My Room Mode during DC charging

 \rightarrow P.148

■ Traction battery heater

- Traction battery heater may operate when charging is not being performed.
- When Traction battery heater is operating, the charging indicator will illuminate.
- When Traction battery heater is operating during charging, the charging may take longer than normal.
- The remaining charge of the traction battery declines when the traction battery heater operates, it might be necessary to recharge the traction battery again in order to supplement the remaining charge.

■ Traction battery cooler

- For AC charging: Traction battery cooler settings can be changed on the multi-information display. (→P.117)
- The charging indicator will illuminate when the traction battery cooler is on standby or operating.
- When the charge level of the traction battery is low, the traction battery cooler may not operate, even if the temperature of the traction battery is high.
- When the following conditions are met

while the traction battery cooler is operating, the cooling operation will stop.

- · The hood is opened
- The power switch is turned to ACC or ON.
- The shift position is changed to any position other than P
- The Remote Air Conditioning System is operated (→P.379)
- The remaining charge of the traction battery drops below a certain amount
- The traction battery cooler operates using power supplied by the traction battery and an external power source.
- While the traction battery cooler is operating, the charge of the traction battery will increase and decrease within a certain range, and will not increase as during AC charging.
- When the traction battery cooler operates, charger will recognize it as the battery being charged. If this function operates while a charger which charges a charging fee is connected to the vehicle, AC charging fees will apply.

■ Changing of the traction battery cooler setting

Setting can be changed 🌣 on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches (→P.174) and select "Vehicle Settings", "Charging Settings", "Battery Cooler", and change the setting.

When selecting to off, the traction battery output may be restricted depending on the driving situation.

Charging tips

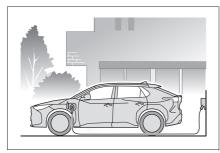
This section explains methods for using the charging function for this vehicle and checking information related to charging.

Systematically charging

To enable the use of battery electric vehicle, we recommend systematically charging the vehicle.

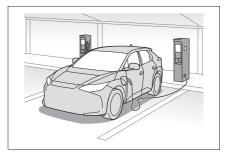
■ Before leaving home

In order to use the battery electric vehicle, charge the traction battery at home before leaving.



On the way to the destination or at the destination

When the remaining charge of the traction battery gets low, recharge the battery at the nearest charging station.



Checking information related to charging

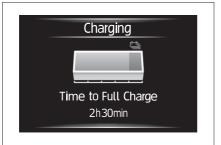
Information related to charging is displayed and can be checked on the multi-information display.

■ While charging

When any door is opened during charging with the power switch off, the current charging condition and approximate time remaining until charging is complete are displayed for a certain period of time.

The actual charging time may differ depending on conditions such as the remaining capacity of the traction battery, outside temperature, and specifications of the AC/DC charger.

The time until charging completed may not be displayed if the charging current to the traction battery becomes smaller and the charging time becomes longer.



■ After charging is complete

When any door is opened with the power switch off after charging is complete, a message detailing the results of the charging is displayed for a while.

Also, a message is displayed if an operation that stops charging is performed or a situation where charging cannot be performed occurs.

When a message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen. (→P.158)

Things to know before charging

Make sure to read the following precautions before charging the traction battery.

■ Safety functions

- The EV system will not start while the charging cable is attached to the vehicle, even if the power switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the EV system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.



WARNING

■ Caution when charging

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers should not carry out the charging procedure. Ask someone else to do it.

- Do not approach the charger and charging cable while charging.
 Charging procedure may affect the operation of such devices.
- Do not remain in the vehicle during charging.
 Charging procedure may affect the operation of such devices.
- Do not enter the vehicle even to take something out of the luggage compartment.
 Charging procedure may affect the operation of such devices.

A

WARNING

■ When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle

Do not change the shift position from P.

In the unlikely event that the charging cable has been damaged, the shift position may change from P to another position and the vehicle could move, possibly leading to an accident.

Charging precautions

This vehicle has been designed to allow charging from an external power source using an AC charging cable for exclusive use with standard household AC sockets.

However, the vehicle differs greatly from standard household electrical goods in the following ways, and incorrect usage could cause fire or electric shock, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- When 220 V 240 V charging, a large amount of current will flow for a long time.
- Charging can be conducted outdoors.



NOTICE

Charging precautions

To charge properly, follow the procedure after reading the explanation below. Charging is intended to be carried out by licensed drivers only who properly understand the charging procedure.

 Do not allow people who is not used to charging, such as children, to perform charging without supervision.

Also, keep the AC charging cable out of reach of infants.

 When charging with a charger, follow the procedures for using each charger.

Confirm the following before charging

Before charging, always check the following items.

- The parking brake is applied.
 (→P.255)
- The power switch is turned to OFF. (→P.244)
- Lights such as the headlights, emergency flashers and interior lights, etc. are turned off.

If these light switches are turned on, then these features will consume electricity, and charging time will increase.

Inspecting the AC charging cable

Before charging, make sure that each part of the AC charging cable is in good condition. (→P.108)

During charging

- The charging starting time may differ depending on the state of the vehicle, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- During charging, sounds may be heard from near the traction battery in accordance with the operation of the air conditioning system or "Battery Cooler" (→P.117).
- During and after charging, the motor compartment and its surrounding area in which the onboard traction battery charger is installed may get warm.

2

- The surface of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) may become hot, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, interference may be heard on the radio.

■ When charging using a public charging facility

- When charging using a public charging facility, check the setting of the charging schedule function.
- When the charging schedule is registered, temporarily turn off the function or turn "Charge Now" on. (→P.136)
- When the charging schedule is set to on, charging will not start even if the AC charging cable is connected. Also, charging fee may occur due to connection of the AC charging cable.

■ Capacity reduction of the traction battery

The capacity of the traction battery will decline gradually when the traction battery is in use. The rate at which it declines will differ in accordance with environmental conditions and the way in which the vehicle is used. Observing the following can help suppress the decline in the traction battery capacity.

- Avoid parking the vehicle in high temperature areas, under direct sunlight when the traction battery is fully charged.
- Avoid accelerating and decelerating frequently and suddenly.
- Avoid frequent driving at high speed.
- Use the charging schedule function as much as possible in order to fully charged the traction battery before starting off. (→P.136)
- Avoid frequent DC charging Also, if the capacity of the traction battery capacity reduces, the distance that can be driven decreases. However, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

When the remaining charge of the traction battery is low after charging

In the following situations, the remaining charge of the traction battery after charging completes may be less than normal in order to protect the traction battery (the driving range after the battery is fully charged may be shorter).*

- Charging is performed when the outside temperature is low or high
- Charging is performed immediately after high-load driving or in extreme heat

In any other situation, if the remaining charge of the traction battery is significantly lower than normal after charging completes, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: When this occurs, even if the remaining charge display of the traction battery shows that it is fully charged, the remaining charge rapidly decreases faster than normal.

When the charging amount sent to the traction battery decreases

When the amount of power supplied by the charger is low or operation of the battery heater, etc., reduces the charging power sent to the traction battery, the charging amount sent to the traction battery may decrease.

■ Charging time may increase

In the following situations, charging time may become longer than normal:

- In very hot or very cold temperatures.
- When the traction battery becomes hot, such as immediately after highload driving.
- The vehicle is consuming a lot of electricity, for example, when the head-lights are on, etc.

- When using "My Room Mode". (→P.147)
- There is a power outage during charging.
- There is an interruption in the electrical supply.
- There is a drop in the voltage of external power source.
- The charge in the 12-volt battery is low, for example due to the vehicle being left unused for a long period of time.
- When the upper limit of charging current is changed in the charging current setting of the vehicle (→P.125)
- When the battery heater operates. (→P.116)
- When the "Battery Cooler" is operated before charging. (→P.117)
- When the plug generates heat due to a loose socket connection, etc.
- When adjusting the power supply with the charger.
- When frequently and repeatedly using DC charging.
- When selecting "DC charging power" setting other than "MAX".
- When the temperature of chargingrelated parts is high.

Charging electricity

This vehicle can be charged up to approximately 7 kW.

However, depending on the used charger or AC charging cable, charging electricity may be limited.

How to use AC charging

This section explains the procedure for charging the traction battery with an AC charging cable.

When using an AC charger, make sure to check the operation instructions of the AC charger.

When the charging schedule is registered, make sure "Charge Now" is turned on before charging. (→P.141,146)



NOTICE

When using the AC charging cable and related parts

To prevent damage to the AC charging cable and related parts, observe the following precautions.

- When interrupting or canceling charging, remove the charging connector before removing the plug.
- When removing the AC charging cable, check that the charging connector is unlocked.
- Do not forcefully pull the charging connector cap and AC charging inlet cap.
- Do not apply a vibration to the charging connector while charging. Charging may be stopped.
- Do not insert anything but the charging connector into the AC charging inlet.
- When inserting the plug into or removing the plug from the socket, make sure to hold the body of the plug.



NOTICE

- Do not damage the AC charging inlet cap with a sharp object.
- Do not forcefully pull the AC charging cable that is caught or entangled. If the cable is entangled, disentangle it before using.

■AC charging inlet

Do not disassemble, repair or modify the AC charging inlet. When the AC charging inlet needs to be repaired, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Charging precautions

 \rightarrow P.119

When charging

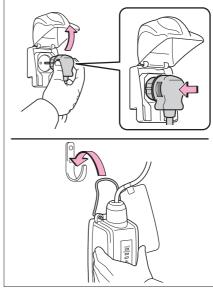
- 1 Prepare the AC charging cable.(→P.100)
- 2 Insert the AC charging cable into the socket of the external power source.

Make sure to hold the body of the plug and insert it firmly into the socket. If there is a switch that can switch the power supply to the socket, turn it on.

Use a string, etc., to hang the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) on a hook or equivalent when a load is applied to the socket and plug due to the installation height of the socket.

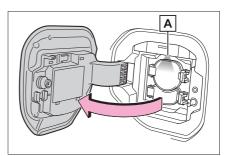
The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) can be hung by using the hole in the back. Do not attach the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)

to the wall with screws.

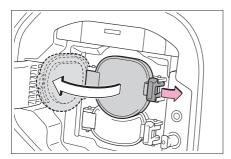


3 Unlock the doors and open the charging port lid. $(\rightarrow P.97)$

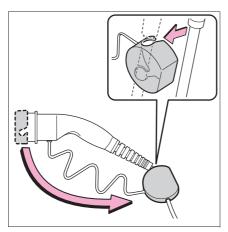
The charging inlet light A will illuminate.



4 Open the AC charging inlet cap.



5 Remove the charging connector cap and secure it to the cable.



6 Make sure to hold the body of the charging connector and insert it firmly and fully into the AC charging inlet.

When connecting the charging connector into the AC charging inlet, make sure that the identification symbols are the same.

When the charging connector is inserted straight as far as possible, it will automatically lock.

Check that the charging indicator illuminates. If the charging indicator does not illuminate, the charging connector is not locked.*

*: If the charging connector is not firmly inserted, locking operation will be performed several times.



7 Confirm that the charging indicator of the charging port is illuminated.

Charging will not start if the charging indicator does not illuminate when the charging connector is inserted. (→P.100)

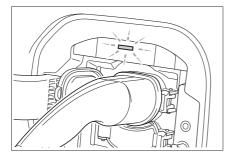
If the charging indicator is flashing, the charging schedule is registered. (→P.125)

Charging will not start if the charging connector is not locked. However, depending on the type of the charger of the public charging station, the charging connector will not be locked if the operation to start the charging is not performed.

If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) flashes during charging, check P.105 and follow the correction procedure.

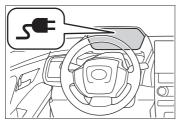
The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

The charging indicator will also turn off when charging is stopped for some reason before completion. In this case, refer to P.150.



When connecting the AC charging connector

If the door is opened or the power switch is turned to ON with the AC charging connector connected, the charging cable indicator turns on to notify that the AC charging connector is connected.



■ If the charging indicator of the charging port flashes after connecting the AC charging cable

The charging schedule (→P.136) is registered and charging cannot be performed. To cancel charging using the charging schedule and start charging, perform any of the following procedures.

- \bullet Turn "Charge Now" on (\rightarrow P.141,146)
- While the charging indicator is flashing, remove and reconnect the charging connector immediately.
- When the charging connector cannot be inserted into the AC charging inlet

→P.112

■ Safety function

Charging will not start when the charging connector is not locked.

If the charging indicator does not illuminate even when the charging connector is inserted, remove and reinsert the connector, and then check that the charging indicator of the charging port illuminates.

- Charging time may increase →P.121
- Charging at a public charging station with authentication function

When a door is unlocked during charging, the charging connector is unlocked and charging will be stopped. In this case, the charging station authentication is canceled and charging may not be able to restart. Reconnect the charging connector and perform authentication for the charging station.

When your circuit breaker trips during charging

The upper limit of the charging current can be changed on the multi-information display or multimedia.

- Setting operations on multi-information display
- Press or of the meter control switches to select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold OK.
- 3 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charging Settings", and then press OK.

The "Charging Settings" screen will be displayed.

4 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charging Current", and then press OK. The "Charging Current" screen will be displayed.

- 5 Press or of the meter control switches to select "16A" or "8A" and then press OK.
- Setting operations on multimedia
- 1 Select 🌣.
- 2 Select "Vehicle customize".
- 3 Select "Charging".
- 4 Select "Charging current".
- 5 Select "16A" or "8A".

The maximum charging current is limited to less than or equal to the selected current.*

If the breaker still trips while charging, even after changing the upper limit of the charging current, check if the connected power source meets the specified charging conditions. (→P.114)

- *: Restricting the charging current will lengthen the charging time.
- Changing the "Charging Limit" settings

The upper limit of the charge capacity can be changed on the multi-information display or multimedia.

The selected upper limit value is common to AC charging and DC charging.

- Setting operations on multi-information display
- Press or of the meter control switches to select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold OK.
- 3 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charging Settings", and then press OK.

The "Charging Settings" screen will be displayed.

4 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charging Limit", and then press OK.

The "Charging Limit" screen will be displayed.

- **5** Select "Full", "90%", "80%", "70%", "60%" or "50%" and then press OK .
- Setting operations on multimedia
- 1 Select 🌣.
- 2 Select "Vehicle customize".
- 3 Select "Charging".
- 4 Select "Charging limit".
- **5** Select "Full", "90%", "80%", "70%", "60%" or "50%".

If the setting is changed during DC charging, charging may stop due to the operation of the DC charger timer and the traction battery cannot be fully charged.

■ Protection function of AC charging inlet overheating

By installing a temperature sensor to the AC charging inlet, prevents parts from melting when the temperature rises due to foreign matter entering the charging connector.

When a certain temperature increase is detected, charging is stopped immediately.

After this, when the power switch is off, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display (→P.158)



WARNING

■When charging

serious injury.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or

- Connect to a power source suitable for charging. (→P.114)
- Check that the AC charging cable, plug and socket are free of foreign matter.
- Before charging, check that the AC charging inlet is not deformed, damaged or corroded, and check that the inlet is free of foreign matter such as dirt, snow and ice.
 If there is dirt or dust in these areas, remove completely before inserting the charging connector.
- Before inserting the charging plug into the charger, make sure there is no dirt or dust on the terminal areas. If there is dirt or dust in these areas, remove completely before inserting the charging plug.
- Do not get the terminals of the AC charging inlet wet.
- Only use sockets where the plug can be securely inserted.
- Do not bundle or wind the AC charging cable while charging, as doing so may result in overheating.
- Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector and AC charging inlet with a sharp metal objects (needles, etc.,) or hands, or short them with foreign objects.

- When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a rain-tight socket for outdoor use. Ensure the rain-tight socket cover closes completely. If the rain-tight socket cover cannot be closed, install a rain-tight socket cover that will close.
- In order to stop charging at the charging station, follow the instructions of the charger.
- If any heat, smoke, odors, noise or other abnormalities are noticed during charging, stop charging immediately.
- Do not insert the plug if the socket is submerged in water or snow.
- When charging while it is raining or snowing, do not connect or disconnect the plug if your hands are wet. Also, do not get the plug or socket wet.
- Do not charge the vehicle during a lightning storm.
- Prevent the AC charging cable from being caught in the door or back door.
- Do not let the wheels on the AC charging cable, plug, charging connector and CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).
- Firmly insert the plug into the socket.
- Do not use an extension cord and converting adaptor.
- Close the hood before using the charging system.
 The cooling fan may start operating suddenly. Touching or getting close to rotating parts such as the fan may cause your hands or clothes (especially a necktie or scarf) to become caught and result in a serious injury.

A

WARNING

- After connecting the charging cable, confirm that it is not wound around anything.
- If the power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) does not illuminate after plugging the AC charging cable into the socket, unplug it immediately.
- If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) illuminates or flashes during charging

There may be an electrical leakage in the power source path, or there may be a malfunction in the AC charging cable or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Refer to P.104 and follow the correction procedure. If the error warning indicator does not turn off even after performing the correction procedure, immediately stop charging, remove the AC charging cable and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to charge the vehicle in that condition may lead to unforeseen accidents or serious injury.

Onboard traction battery charger

The onboard traction battery charger is located in the motor compartment. Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the onboard traction battery charger. Failure to observe these precautions may result in death or serious injury such as burns and electric shocks.

- The onboard traction battery charger is hot during charging. Do not touch the onboard traction battery charger, as doing so may result in burns.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the onboard traction battery charger. When the onboard traction battery charger needs to be repaired, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



NOTICE

■When charging

Do not insert the plug into the AC charging inlet.

The AC charging inlet may be damaged.

■ Using private power generator

Do not use private power generators as a power source for charging. Doing so may make charging unstable, the voltage may be insufficient, and the charging operation may stop.

Usable temperature range

- Do not charge if the outside temperature is -30°C (-22°F) or below, as it is likely that charging will take longer.
- Do not leave the vehicle or the AC charging cable in areas where the outside temperature is lower than -40°C (-40°F).

Charging station

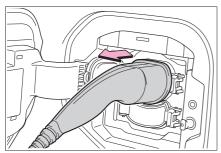
Due to the environment in which the power equipment is located, charging may be unstable due to noise, the voltage may be insufficient, and the charging operation may stop.

After charging

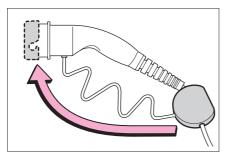
1 Unlock the doors to unlock the charging connector. (→P.112)

The charging connector will be unlocked and the AC charging inlet light will illuminate when the doors are unlocked

Make sure to hold the body of the charging connector and pull it towards you.



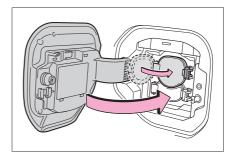
3 Attach the charging connector cap.



4 Close the AC charging inlet cap and close the charging port lid.

Lock the doors to lock the charging port

lid. (→P.98)

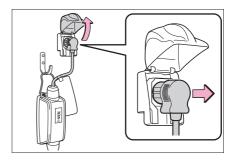


5 Remove the plug from the socket when the charging equipment will not be used for a prolonged period of time.

Hold the body of the plug when removing.

Make sure to put the cable away immediately after disconnecting. (\rightarrow P.130)

When leaving the plug inserted, inspect the plug and connector once a month to check if dirt or dust has accumulated.



■ When the outside temperature is low or high

The level shown on the SOC (State of Charge) gauge (→P.170) may drop slightly when the power switch is turned to ON, even if charging has been completed and the traction battery is fully charged. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When removing the charging connector

Unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote con-

trol to unlock the charging connector, check that the lock is released, and then pull the charging connector towards you.

If the AC charging connector cannot be unlocked

→P.113



WARNING

After charging

Remove the plug if it will not be used for a long time.

Dirt and dust may accumulate plug or socket, which could cause a malfunction or fire, possibly leading to death or serious injury.



NOTICE

After charging

- Store the AC charging cable out of reach from infants and children.
- After removing the plug from the socket, keep it in a safe place free from moisture and dust.
 The AC charging cable or plug may be damaged if the cable is stepped on or ridden over by the vehicle.
- After disconnecting the charging connector from the AC charging inlet, make sure to close the AC charging inlet cap and close the charging port lid.

If the AC charging inlet cap is left open, water or foreign objects may enter the AC charging inlet, which could lead to vehicle damage.

How to use DC charging

This section explains the DC charging procedure for the traction battery.

When using a DC charger, make sure to check the operation instructions of the DC charger.



WARNING

■When using a DC charger

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Use a DC charger that complies with IEC 61815 and IEC 62196.
- Do not use the charging cable longer than 30 meters.

Confirm the following before charging

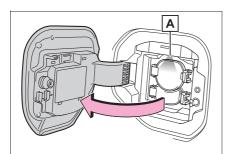
→P.119

When charging

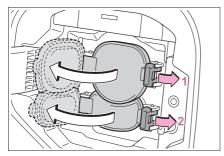
- 1 Unlock charging port lid by unlocking the doors. (→P.183)
- 2 Open the charging port lid. (→P.98)

The charging inlet A light will illumi-

nate.



3 Open the AC charging inlet cap, and then open the DC charging inlet cap.



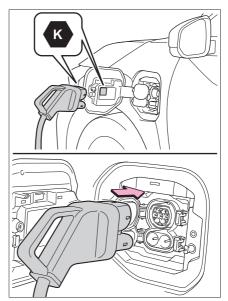
Insert DC charging connector firmly and fully into the charging inlet

Insert the DC charging connector and it will lock automatically.

When inserting the DC charging connector into the charging inlet, make sure that the identification symbols are the same.

The DC charging connector shape and treatment will differ depending on the type of DC charger. Perform the operations in accordance to handling proce-

dures of the DC charger.



5 Operate the DC charger and start the charging.

Follow the handling procedures of the DC charger to start charging.

Charging starts after a system check is done.

6 Confirm that the charging indicator on the charging port lights up.

When the charging indicator is not lit, charging has not started.

Stop the charging in accordance to the handling procedures of the DC charger when it is desired to interrupt the DC charging.

- Charging time may increase
- →P.121
- ■When the DC charging connector cannot be inserted into the DC charging inlet

→P.112

If a message indicating vehicle error on the DC charger side is displayed

Even if a message indicating vehicle error on the DC charger side (ex. vehicle error found, vehicle error occurred, etc.) is displayed, there is no vehicle fault but possibly a communication error between the DC charger and vehicle. In this case, there may be terminal damage (bad contact) in the DC charging connector. If there is no error with the vehicle, contact the facility manager of the DC charger.

■ During DC charging

- The current charging condition can be checked on the multi-information display.
- The actual charging time may differ from that displayed on the DC charger during charging.
- There may be occasions the radio cannot be heard due to noise occurrence during DC charging
- As the battery approaches full charge, the charging speed will decrease and it will take longer to complete charging.
- The time to complete charging may change, or charging may stop before reaching the upper limit of the charge capacity, due to the remaining charge of the traction battery, the outside temperature, the specifications of the charger (stand), etc.
- It is recommended to avoid frequent DC charging to prevent a decline in the traction battery capacity.
- Quickly move from the DC charging space for other users after the DC charging is completed.

■ How to set the DC charging power

You can change the DC charging power limit on the multi-information display or multimedia

Setting operations on multi-information display

- 1 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select ◊ .
- Press or of the meter control switches to select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold OK.
- 3 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charging Settings", and then press OK.

The "Charging Settings" screen will be displayed.

4 Press or of the meter control switches to select "DC charging power", and then press OK.

The "DC charging power" screen will be displayed.

Fress or of the meter control switches to select the charging power from "MAX", "125kW", "100kW", "75kW", "50kW" and then press OK.

The maximum power when charging is limited to the selected power or less. If "MAX" is selected, the vehicle will be charged with the maximum power that

- Setting operations on multimedia
- 1 Select 🌣 .

can be charged.

- 2 Select "Vehicle customize".
- 3 Select "Charging".
- 4 Select "DC charging power".
- **5** Select from "MAX", "125kW", "100kW", "75kW", "50kW".

*The maximum power when charging is limited to the selected power or less.

If "MAX" is selected, the vehicle will be charged with the maximum power that can be charged.

- Changing the "Charging Limit" settings
- →P.126
- If "Check Charging System Close Charging Port Lid See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multiinformation display

If the system check after DC charging is not completed successfully, the EV system will not start even if the power switch is pressed while depressing the brake pedal.

Perform a system check with the following procedures.

- Be sure to engage the parking brake and then turn the power switch off.
- 2 Close the charging inlet cap, close the charging port lid.
- Check if "Checking Charging System" is displayed on the multi-information display when the power switch is turned to ON.

Do not open the charging port lid while the charging system is checking.

When the system check is completed, the power switch automatically turns off.

4 Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal. The "READY" indicator turns on.

Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the charging system check is done and the message on the multi-information display does not go off.

WARNING

■ Warnings for DC charging

Be sure to observe the following when using DC charging.

Failure to do so may cause an accident that could lead to death or serious injury.

- Check that the DC charger and DC charging inlet are not damaged. If there is any damage to the DC charging inlet, do not perform a DC charge and have it inspected immediately at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not touch the terminals of the DC charging connector or inlet with metallic sharp tips (wires and needles), or allow a short circuit to occur with foreign objects.
- Do not insert anything other than the DC charging connector into the DC charging inlet.
- Check that the DC charging cable is not coiled up or pinned underneath heavy objects.
- Be sure the DC charging inlet makes direct contact with the DC charging connector. Do not connect conversion adapters. extension cords. etc., between the DC charging connector and DC charging inlet.
- When DC charging is interrupted, follow the handling procedures of the DC charger. Immediately stop the DC charging when there is an outbreak of heat, smoke, strange noises or smells, etc., during charging.

A

WARNING

- Check that the DC charging connector and DC charging inlet do not have foreign objects or snow or ice attached to it. If anything is attached to the inlet, be sure to completely remove the material before connecting the DC charging connector.
- Do not charge the vehicle when there is a possibility of lightning. If you notice lightning while charging the vehicle, do not touch the vehicle and the DC charging cable.
- Do not get the DC charging inlet terminals wet.
- Close the hood when using DC charging. The cooling fan may suddenly start to run. Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- When connecting the DC charging connector
- Follow the handling procedures of the DC charger to connect the DC charging connector. If the connector is not connected properly, the system cannot recognize the connection, and it may be possible to start the EV system.

After charging is completed, make sure to remove the DC charging connector from the DC charging inlet before starting the EV system.

If the vehicle is started off with the connector still connected, it could lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

 Do not remove the DC charging connector from the DC charging inlet during DC charging. After operating the DC charger to stop charging, remove the DC charging connector from the DC charging inlet.



NOTICE

■When using DC charging

Make sure to follow the handling procedures of the DC charger. If the procedures are not followed properly, the vehicle and the DC charger may be damaged.

After charging

 Operate the DC charger to stop the charging.

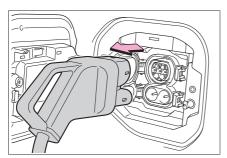
DC charging connector will be unlocked automatically when charging is completed.

2 Remove the DC charging connector.

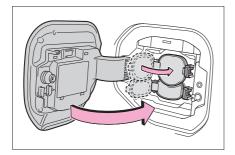
The DC charging connector shape and treatment will differ depending on the type of DC charger. Perform the operations in accordance to handling procedures of the DC charger.

Return the removed DC charging con-

nector to its original position.



3 Close the AC charging inlet cap and close the DC charging inlet cap, and then close the charging port lid.



When DC charging cannot be stopped

If charging cannot be stopped from the DC charger side due to a malfunction, etc.

You can also stop DC charging by pressing the door unlock button (on the electronic key, or driver's door) three times at 1 to 2 seconds intervals.

■ If the DC charging connector cannot be unlocked

→P.113

■ After DC charging

Even if the traction battery is charged to the upper limit value that is set, the level of charge displayed on the DC charger may be lower than the actual one.



■ Caution after DC charging

• Be sure to attach the DC charging inlet cap to the DC charging inlet and then close the charging port lid after removing the DC charging connector from the inlet. If the DC charging inlet cap is not closed, foreign materials may get into the inlet and the EV system may be malfunctioning.

Using the charging schedule function

AC charging can be carried out at the desired time by registering the charging schedule.

■ Calendar settings

Charging schedule is performed according to the date and time shown on the multi-information display. Refer to the "Settings display" (→P.176)

If the calendar settings check screen is displayed when an attempt was made to register a charge schedule, check that the correct date is set. If it is incorrect, be sure to correct it.

If the calendar information is wrong, the charging schedule function will not operate normally.

Settings of the charging schedule function

When registering the charging schedule, the following settings can be changed.

Select the charging mode

One of the two following charging modes can be selected.

▶ "Start"

Starts charging at the set time^{*} and finishes charging when fully charged.

▶ "Start-Stop"

AC charging is performed according to the set start time and stop time.*

*: There might be a slight error in the

timing when charging starts due to the state of the traction battery.

■ Repeated setting

The periodic charging schedule can be set by selecting your desired day of the week. Select one or more day of the week to do the charging schedule.

■ Turning "Charge Now" on and off

To start charging without changing the charging schedule setting, turn "Charge Now" on to temporarily cancel the charging schedule and enable charging after connecting the AC charging connector.*

*: If the charging connector is removed during charging while the charging schedule is registered and "Charge Now" is on, "Charge Now" turns off.

■ "Next Event"

Of the registered charging schedules, the closest charging schedule after the current time is called the "Next Event".

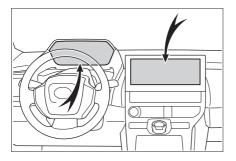
For charging schedule, AC charging will be performed according to the Next Event.

Registering the charging schedule

The charging schedule can be registered on the multi-information display or multimedia.

Multi-information display operation: →P.138

2



■ Charging schedule

- The charging schedule cannot be set while driving.
- A maximum of 15 charging schedules can be registered.

If the charging mode is set to "Start-Stop" and the start time and stop time are set to the same time, charging will be performed for 24 hours from the start time.

The charging schedule function can not be used when using DC charging.

■ To make sure that the charging schedule function operates correctly

Check the following items.

- Adjust the clock to the correct time (→P.176)
- The calendar is set to the correct date (→P.176)
- Check that the power switch is turned off
- After registering the charging schedule, connect the AC charging connector

The charging start time is determined based on the charging schedule at the time that the AC charging connector was connected.

 Connect the AC charging connector before the start time

When the charging mode is set to "Start", if you connect the AC charging connector after the set start time, the next charging schedule will be referenced.

When the charging mode is "Start-Stop", if you connect the AC charging connector after the start time, charging will start immediately and charging will be performed until the stop time.

- After connecting the AC charging connector, check that the charging indicator of the charging port flashes
 (→P.100)
- Do not use an socket that has a power cut off function (including a timer function)

Use an socket that constantly supplies electricity. For sockets where the power is cut off due to a timer function, etc., charging may not be carried out according to plan if the power is cut off during the set time.

■ When the AC charging connector remains connected to the vehicle

- When the charging mode is set to "Start", even if multiple consecutive charging schedules are registered, the next charge will not be carried out according to the charging schedule until the AC charging connector is removed and reconnected after charging completes. Also, when the traction battery is fully charged, charging according to the charging schedule will not be carried out.
- If the charging stop time is reached before the traction battery is fully charged and the charging mode is set to "Start-Stop", the nearest charging schedule after the stop time is updated as the next charging schedule, and charging is repeated until the battery is fully charged.

■ When charging schedules are ignored

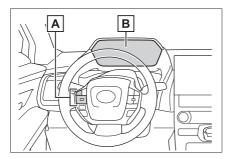
When the following operations are performed while the charging schedule is on standby, charging schedule is temporarily canceled and charging is started.

- When the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.379) is operated
- When turning "My Room Mode" on (→P.147)
- When turning "Charge Now" on (→P.141,146)
- When an operation that temporarily cancel charging using the charging schedule (→P.125)
- Battery heater (→P.116)/"Battery Cooler" (→P.117)

Depending on the temperature of the traction battery, the traction battery heater or traction battery cooler may be activated and the charging indicator may light up while the timer is waiting for charging.

Setting operations on multiinformation display

When operating charging schedule, use the meter control switches.



- A Meter control switches (→P.174)
- **B** Multi-information display
- Registering the charging schedule
- 1 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select ◊.

- 2 Press \(\) or \(\) of the meter control switches to select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold OK.
- 3 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charging Settings", and then press OK.

The "Charging Settings" screen will be displayed.

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select "Charging Schedule", and then press OK.

The "Charging Schedule" screen will be displayed.

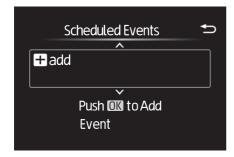
5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select "Scheduled Events", and then press OK.

The "Scheduled Events" screen will be displayed.



6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select "+add", and then press OK.

The "Charging Mode" screen will be displayed.



7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select the item to change with the cursor, and then press ⟨ or ⟩ to change the setting.
When the charging mode is "Start", set the charging start time.

time.
When the charging mode is
"Start-Stop", set the charging
start time and stop time.
After changing the settings to
the desired settings, press OK.

8 Press or of the meter control switches to select the desired day to activate for the repeated setting, and then press OK.

Each time OK is pressed, the

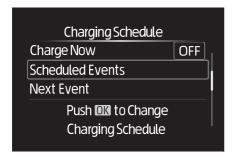
repeated setting switches between on and off.
When set to on, the charging schedule is repeated on that day. It is possible to set more than one day to on.
After changing the settings to the desired settings, select
"Done", and then press OK.
A screen where the settings can be saved will be displayed.

- 9 Select "Save" and press OK to save the settings.
 The settings will be saved.
 If you wish to change the settings, press → and perform the setting procedure again.
 After setting operations are complete, when the AC charging connector is connected to the vehicle, charging will be carried out according to the charging schedule settings.
- Switching charging schedules between on and off

The registered charging schedules can be turned on and off.

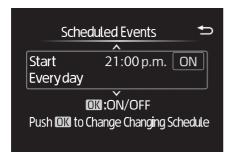
Perform step 1 to 5 of the "Registering the charging schedule" procedure (→P.138) and display "Scheduled Events" screen.

A list of the registered charging schedule will be displayed.



2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select the item to turn ON/OFF, and then press OK.

Each time OK is pressed, the selected charging schedule switches between on and off. When set to off, a charging schedule is ignored and charging according to the charging schedule is not carried out.

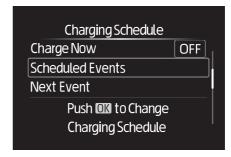


Changing the registered charging schedules

The registered charging schedules can be modified or deleted.

Perform step 1 to 5 of the "Registering the charging schedule"
 (→P.138) procedure and display "Scheduled Events" screen.

A list of the registered charging schedule will be displayed.



2 Press or of the meter control switches to select the item to change, and then press and hold OK.

The "Edit Event" screen will be displayed.



3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select the item to operate, press OK and perform the necessary operation.

2

• "Edit"

Change the desired settings as described starting from step **7** of the "Registering the charging schedule" procedure. (→P.138)

Press to return to the previous screen.

• "Delete"

A deletion confirmation screen will be displayed.

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Yes", and then press

OK to delete the selected charging schedule.

To cancel deletion, select "No" and then press OK .

Press to return to the previous screen.

■ Setting "Charge Now" to on

The "Charge Now" setting can be changed by performing one of the two following procedures.

- Operation on "Charging Schedule" screen
- Perform step 1 to 4 of the "Registering the charging schedule" procedure (→P.138) and display "Charging Schedule" screen.
- 2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select "Charge Now", and then press OK.

Each time OK is pressed, "Charge Now" switches between on and off.

- Operation on "Closing Display" screen*
- *: If "Closing Display" is not set to

 "Charging Schedule" on the screen of the multi-information display, the "Closing Display" is not displayed. In this case, check the settings on the multi-information display.
- 1 Turn the power switch off. The "Closing Display" screen is displayed on the multi-information display. (If the door is opened while waiting for charging schedule, the same screen will be displayed.)
- 2 Press OK to set "Charge Now" to on.

After setting operations are complete, charging starts when the AC charging connector is connected.

■ Displaying "Next Event"

- 1 Perform step 1 to 4 of the "Registering the charging schedule" procedure (→P.138) and display "Charging Schedule" screen.
- 2 Press or of the meter control switches to select "Next Event", and then press OK.

The "Next Event" screen will be displayed.

When charging schedule setting operations are canceled

When the vehicle is in the following conditions, charging schedule setting operations are canceled.

- The power switch is operated before the settings are confirmed
- The vehicle starts off
- A display with a higher priority than that of the charging schedule setting is shown



NOTICE

While performing the setting operation

When performing the setting operation while the EV system is stopped, be careful that the 12-volt battery will not be discharged.

Setting operations on multimedia

For details on how to operate the audio system screen, refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

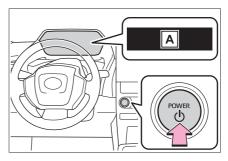
Setting operations related to the charging schedule are performed on the "Charging schedule" screen.

■ Displaying the "Charging schedule" screen

 Turn the power switch ON and display the menu screen.

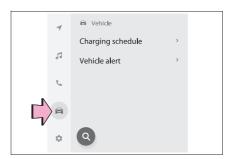
It is not possible to control the Charging

Schedule settings in Accessory Mode.



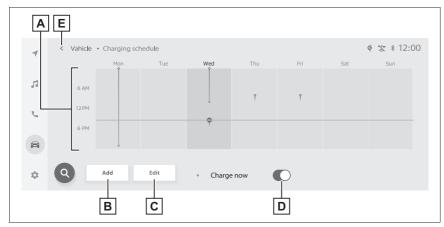
A "POWER ON"

Select and "Charging schedule", in that order. The "Charging schedule" screen will be displayed.



2

■ How to read the "Charging schedule" screen



A Charging schedules

Displays the week-long registered charging schedule in a list using icons.

B "Add" button

Press to add a new item to the charging schedule. (→P.143)

C "Edit" button

Press to change or delete registered items on the charging schedule. $(\rightarrow P.145)$

D "Charge now" button

Each time the button is pressed, "Charge now" switches between on and off. $(\rightarrow P.146)$

E Return button

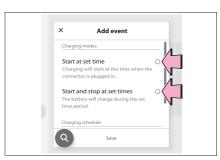
Press to close the "Charging schedule" screen.

■ Registering the charging schedule

- 1 Display the "Charging schedule" screen. (→P.142)
- 2 Press "Add".

The "Add event" screen will be displayed on the screen.

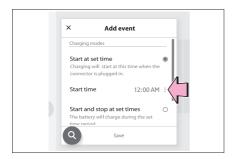
- 3 Change the schedule to the desired time.
- Charging mode



Press "Start at set time" or "Start and stop at set times" to set the desired charging mode.

 When "Start at set time" is selected

Set the charging start time, and press "OK".

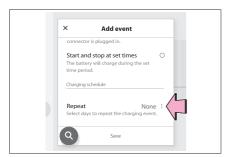




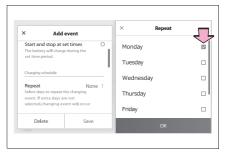
 When "Start and stop at set times" is selected

Set the charging start time and stop time, and press "OK".

Repeated settings



Select the day of the week and press OK.



When turned on, the charging schedule is repeated on that day. It is possible to turn more than one day on.

4 After setting operations are complete, press "Save".

The charging schedule is registered and an icon is added to the schedule.

To cancel registration of the charging schedule, press the return button.

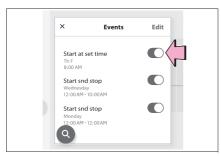
After setting operations are complete, when the power switch is turned off and the AC charging connector is connected to the vehicle, charging is carried out according to the charging schedule settings.

- Switching charging schedules between on and off
- 1 Display the "Charging schedule" screen. (→P.142)
- 2 Press "Edit".

The "Events" screen will be displayed on the screen.

3 From the items displayed on the screen, press on or off in the row of the charging schedule you wish to change. If the charging schedule you wish to change is not displayed on the screen, scroll the list up and down to display it.

Each time the button is pressed, the charging schedule switches between on and off.



- Changing the registered charging schedules
- 1 Display the "Charging schedule" screen. (→P.142)
- 2 Press "Edit".

The "Events" screen will be displayed on the screen.

3 Press "Edit" on the "Events" screen.



4 From the items displayed on the screen, press the charging schedule you wish to change.



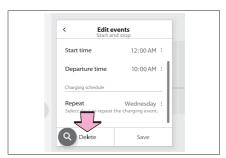
Changing registered items:

Change the desired settings as described in step **3** to step **4** of the "Registering the charging schedule" procedure. (→P.143)

When a setting is changed, its icon on the calendar also changes.

Deleting registered items:

Press "Delete".



A deletion confirmation message will be displayed.

Press "Delete" to delete the selected charging schedule.

To cancel deletion, press "Cancel" or the return button.

When a charging schedule is deleted, its icon is also deleted from the calendar.

■ Turning "Charge now" on

- 1 Display the "Charging schedule" screen. (→P.142)
- 2 Press "Charge now".

Each time the button is pressed, "Charge now" switches between on and off.

After setting operations are complete, charging starts when the AC charging connector is connected.

■ Changing Next Event

If the multimedia customize content "ACC customize" is not set to OFF, the ending screen will not be displayed. If it is this case, check the settings of the multimedia.

Turn the power switch off.

Next event will be displayed according to the charging schedule settings.



When press "OK", close Next charging event screen.

When press "Charge now", charge now is turned on.

■ When all charging schedules are turned off

The icon is not displayed on the "Charging schedule" screen.

The icon will be displayed by turning it ON on the "Events" screen.

When charging schedule setting operations are canceled

When the vehicle is in the following conditions, charging schedule setting operations are canceled.

- The power switch is turned off before the settings are confirmed
- The vehicle starts off
- A display with a higher priority than that of the charging schedule setting is shown



NOTICE

While performing the setting operation

When performing the setting operation while the EV system is stopped, be careful that the 12-volt battery will not be discharged.

Using My Room Mode

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, electrical components such as the air conditioning system and audio system can be used by the power supply from an external power source.

Starting My Room Mode

1 Connect the charge cable to the vehicle to start charging.

AC Charging: \rightarrow P.122 DC Charging: \rightarrow P.130

2 Turn the power switch to ON while charging.

My Room Mode settings is automatically displayed on the multi-information display.

3 Operate the meter control switches to select "Yes", and then press "OK".

My Room Mode is started and it is possible to use the air conditioning system, audio system, etc.

Select "No" and press "OK" when My Room Mode is not being used.

To disable My Room Mode, turn the power switch off.

My Room Mode will automatically be off when DC charging is completed.

Display information for electric power balance during My Room Mode

When starting My Room Mode, the electric power balance will be auto-

matically displayed on the multiinformation display, and an approximation of the electricity balance (the balance between the amount of electricity provided and electricity consumed) during My Room Mode can be checked.



- A Discharging (-)
- B Charging (+)

The size of the arrow symbol changes depending on the power supply and electricity consumption amounts.

If the electricity consumption is more than the power supply, $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ is displayed more than $\boxed{\mathbf{B}}$.

If the power supply and electricity consumption amounts are equal, $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ and

B are displayed as the same size.

■ When a door is unlocked while using "My Room Mode"

The charging connector unlocks, charging stops and "My Room Mode" stops. In order to use "My Room Mode" again, reconnect the AC charging cable and start "My Room Mode".

When using "My Room Mode" with public charging station, operation to start charging using the charger may be required again before starting "My Room

Mode".

■ Meter display while charging

After turning the power switch to ON while charging, the power switch automatically turns off if My Room Mode is not selected within approximately 100 seconds.

When using My Room Mode the following may occur

- When the remaining charge of the traction battery drops to the lower limit, the air conditioning system automatically stops. In that case, the air conditioning system can not operate until the remaining charge of the traction battery increases. Turn off the power switch once, then use My Room Mode after the remaining charge of the traction battery increases.
- If the doors are unlocked while using My Room mode, the AC charging connector will be unlocked and My Room mode will be stopped. To use My Room mode again, perform the operation to start it. (→P.147) In addition, when using AC charger at the public charging station, it is necessary to perform the operation to start the charger before using My Room mode.
- The charging time of the traction battery gets longer.
- Noise may be heard from the radio depending on conditions of the radio

wave.

- The surrounding area of the onboard traction battery charger in the motor compartment may become hot.
- The electric power steering system warning light (yellow) may turn on, but this is not a malfunction

■ Using My Room Mode during DC charging

When using My Room mode during DC charging, the state of charge completion will be lower than when not using My Room Mode.

When "My Room Mode" is used while the traction battery is fully charged

When the power switch is turned on while the traction battery is fully charged and the charging connector that supplies power is connected, "Charging Port Lid is Open" is displayed on the multi-information display. In this case,

press $\stackrel{\bullet}{\longrightarrow}$ on the meter control switches to display the setting screen of "My Room Mode", and then select "My Room Mode".

When "My Room Mode" is used while the traction battery is fully charged, the electric power of the traction battery may be consumed. In this case, charging may be performed again.

■ Warning message display

When trying to start My Room Mode or My Room Mode is being used, if a message is displayed on the multi-information display, refer to the corresponding table and perform the appropriate correction procedures.

Message	Correction procedure
TOT "IVIV ROOM IVIOGE"	There is no remaining charge of the traction battery to start My Room Mode. Wait until the remaining charge of the traction battery increases, start My Room Mode.

Message	Correction procedure
""My Room Mode" has stopped due to low traction battery level"	The remaining charge of the traction battery is insufficient. Stop using My Room Mode and charge the traction battery.
""My Room Mode" will stop when traction battery level is too low Reduce power usage to continue using "My Room Mode""	When My Room mode electricity consumption exceeds the charge amount, the traction battery charge level becomes too low.* If the electricity consumption of the vehicle can not be improved, My Room Mode will be off. When My Room Mode continuation is desired, turn off the air conditioning system, audio system, etc., to increase the remaining charge of the traction battery.

^{*:} During My Room Mode, the information for electric power balance can be checked on the multi-information display.



WARNING

Warnings for using My Room Mode

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or a serious health hazard.

- Do not leave children, people who need care, or pets inside the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high or low due to features such as the automatic shut-off. The children, people who need care, or pets left inside the vehicle may suffer heatstroke dehydration or hypothermia. Also, since the wipers, etc., can be operated, there may be accidental operation, possibly leading to an accident.
- Use the mode after sufficiently checking the vicinity of the vehicle for safety hazards.

When charging cannot be carried out

When charging does not start, even though the normal procedure is followed, check each of the following items. If a message is shown on the multi-information display, also refer to P.158.

When charging cannot be carried out

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

■ The error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) flashes

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Electrical leakage detection function or self-diagnostic function operates and power is cut off	When the voltage is insufficient, the error warning indicator may flash when there is noise interference. Perform a reset and connect to a proper power source. (→P.105) If charging does not start, immediately stop charging and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Charging indicator of the charging port does not illuminate, even though charging connector is connected.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Plug is not properly connected to socket	Check that the plug is properly connected to the socket.
Power is out	After power is restored, carry out the charging procedure again.
Remote switch is off	If the remote switch is equipped, turn the switch on.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Building breaker is tripped and power is cut off	Check that the breaker is connected and if there is no malfunction, check if the vehicle can be charged through another socket.
	If charging is possible, the first socket may have a malfunction. Contact the building or facility manager, or an electrician.
Short circuit between CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) and plug	Immediately stop charging and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
AC charging connector is not securely connected to AC charging inlet	 Check the connection status of the AC charging connector. When connecting the AC charging connector, insert the AC charging connector securely. After connecting the AC charging connector, check that the charging indicator of the charging port is turned on.
	If the charging indicator of the AC charging port does not illuminate, even though the AC charging connector is securely connected, there may be a malfunction in the system. Immediately stop charging and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Traction battery is already fully charged	When the traction battery is fully charged, charging is not performed.
The AC charger does not operate	Please contact the facility manager when there is a problem with AC charger.

152

■ Charging indicator of the charging port flashes and charging cannot be carried out.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
When charging indicator of the charging port flashes normally*: Charging schedule is registered	When you wish to charge according to the charging schedule, wait until the set time. To start charging, set "Charge Now" to on. (→P.141,146)
When charging indicator of the charging port rapidly flashes*: Malfunction occurred in an external power source or the vehicle	A message will be displayed on the multi- information display when the power switch is off. Follow the instructions dis- played on the multi-information display.

^{*:} Refer to P.100 for details regarding charging indicator of the charging port illumination and flashing.

When DC charging cannot be performed normally

■ DC charging does not start

Likely cause	Correction procedure
	Check the connection status of the DC charging connector and be sure that it is locked.
The DC charging connector is not properly connected to the vehicle.	If the DC charging does not start, even though the DC charging connector is securely connected, there may be a malfunction with the DC charger or charging system.
The DC charging connector is not securely locked.	 If there is a malfunction with the DC charger, contact the charging station manager. If there is not a malfunction with the DC charger, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If there is an error in the connection status due to the weight of the connector, disconnect the connector and then reconnect it. Lift and hold the connector in place for about 3 seconds after reinserting it until it locks. If the connector still does not lock, check if it can be charged with another DC charger.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Error is detected by the DC charger or vehicle's system check.	 There may be a malfunction with the DC charger or charging system. If there is a malfunction with the DC charger, contact the charging station manager. If there is not a malfunction with the DC charger, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the EV system can not be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The DC charger power goes off.	Contact the charging station manager and check the power status.
Traction battery is already fully charged	When the traction battery is fully charged, DC charging cannot be performed.
AC charging connector is also connected.	DC charging and AC charging can not be performed together.
The EV system is started.	When the EV system is started, DC charging cannot be started. Also, if the shift position is not in P, DC charging cannot be performed.

■ When DC charging is interrupted

Likely cause	Correction procedure
The timer for the DC charger operates.	Depending on the type of the DC charger, the timer may be set to stop charging after a certain time. Check with the charging station manager.
The power for the DC charger is off.	Check the power status of the DC charger. If there are uncertainties with the power status, contact the charging station manager.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
The temperature of the traction battery is extremely high or low.	DC charging may not be performed in extremely high or extremely low temperature environments. Charge the traction battery after the temperature has been stabilized.
Error is detected by the DC charger or vehicle's system check.	 There may be a malfunction with the DC charger or charging system. If there is a malfunction with the DC charger, contact the charging station manager. If there is not a malfunction with the DC charger, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the EV system can not be started, contact any authorized SUBARU authorized retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or any reliable repairer.
High temperature of charging related parts	If the temperature of charging related parts is high, DC charging may not be possible. Wait for a while and then charge again.
The electrical components such as the air conditioning system stop operating while the traction battery is approximately fully charged.	Keep the electrical components such as the air conditioning system in the OFF state, and then perform the charging pro- cedure again.

■ EV system does not start after DC charging

Likely cause	Correction procedure
System check is not completed properly after charging.	Do a system check following the procedures on P.133. If the system check can not be completed properly even after these procedures are performed, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The DC charging connector is still connected.	For safety, the EV system can not be started when the DC charging connector is connected. (→P.119) Remove the DC charging connector immediately after the charging is completed.
The DC charging system is malfunctioning	 Depending on the type of malfunction, the EV system can be started after closing the charging port lid. If the EV system can not be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When charging schedule function does not operate normally

Refer to the following tables and carry out the appropriate correction procedures.

■ Cannot charge at desired time

Likely cause	Correction procedure
The vehicle calendar and clock is not set correctly.	Check the calendar setting and set it to the correct date. (→P.176)

Likely cause	Correction procedure
AC charging connector is not connected to vehicle	Before using the charging schedule, connect the AC charging connector.
	Connect the AC charging connector before the time set in "Start".
AC charging connector was connected after set time	When the charging mode is set to "Start-Stop", the traction battery will charge even if the start time has passed, if the AC charging connector is connected before the stop time.

■ Charging starts, even though the charging schedule is registered

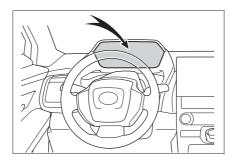
Likely cause	Correction procedure
"Charge Now" is set to on	When charging according to the charging schedule, set "Charge Now" to off. (→P.141,146)
Charging schedule is set to off	Check that charging schedule is not set to off. (→P.136)
AC charging connector was removed and reinserted while charging indicator of the charging port was flashing	If the AC charging connector is removed and reinserted while the charging indicator is flashing, the charging schedule is canceled. Temporarily remove the AC charging connector, and then reconnect it.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
The Remote Air Conditioning System was operated	When the Remote Air Conditioning System is operated, the system will start charging, even if the charging schedule is registered. To carry out charging using the charging schedule, stop the Remote Air Conditioning System, and then reconnect the AC charging connector.
Outside temperature is low and traction battery warming control (→P.116) operated	 When traction battery warming control operates, the charging schedules are ignored and charging starts. In order to protect the traction battery, allow charging to continue. After removing and installing the 12-volt battery, the charging schedule setting may become invalid due to the initial setting of the traction battery warming control system even when the outside temperature is not low. In this case, after a few runs, the system's initial settings will be completed and the charging schedule settings will take effect when the outside temperature is not low.

When charging related message is displayed

When a door is opened with the power switch off, after charging, a message is displayed in the multi-information display.

When this occurs, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.



■ If "Charging Stopped Due to Pulled Charging Connector" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
AC charging connector is removed while AC charging	When the AC charging connector is removed while AC charging, charging stops. If you want to fully charge the traction battery, reconnect the AC charging connector.
After the traction battery is fully charged, the AC charging connector is removed while the traction battery is being recharged again because electricity-consuming functions* have been used and the remaining charge is now reduced.	
AC connector is not securely connected	 Check the connection status of the AC charging connector. When connecting the AC charging connector, insert the AC charging connector securely. After connecting the AC charging connector, check that the charging indicator of the charging port is turned on. If charging cannot be carried out, even though the proper procedures were followed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
AC charging connector was unlocked while AC charging	When the AC charging connector is unlocked while AC charging, charging stops. To continue charging, reconnect the AC charging connector.

^{*:} Electricity is consumed when operating battery heater (→P.116), the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.379).

■ If "Charging Complete Limited Charge Due to Battery Temp" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Charging was stopped to protect the traction battery as it continued to remain hot for a certain period of time.	Allow the traction battery to cool down and perform charging again if the charging amount has not reached the desired amount.

■ If "Charging Stopped Check Charging Source" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Problem in power supply from external power source	 Check the following items. The plug is securely inserted. Extension cord is not used and electrical socket is not overloaded. The remote switch is not off. Connected to a dedicated power line. Power outage has occurred or not. The power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated. The circuit breakers have not tripped. If all of the above conditions are met, the electrical socket may be malfunctioning. Contact an electrician and request an inspection. Furthermore, if the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is flashing, there may be electrical leakage. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If charging cannot be performed, even though there is no problem with the power source path, there may be a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Charging is stopped by AC charger	Depending on the specifications of charger, charging may be canceled by an interruption of power supply. Charging may be stopped by the following. Refer to charger handling methods. The charging stop button of charger is pressed. Charger with off timer function canceled charging Charger that is not compatible with the charging schedule function of the vehicle Check if it is possible to charge with the AC charging cable equipped with the vehicle. If charging cannot be carried out even when using the genuine AC charging cable, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
The AC charger is not compatible with the vehicle	Check if it is possible to charge with the AC charging cable equipped with the vehicle. If charging cannot be carried out even when using the genuine AC charging cable, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The DC charger is malfunctioning.	If the message above is displayed when DC charging has not stopped operations, the DC char-
The DC charger is not compatible with the vehicle.	ger may be damaged, so do not use that DC charger. Check if it is possible to charge with another DC charger.

■ If "Charging Stopped High Energy Use See Owner's Manual" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Power is being consumed by electrical components of vehicle	 Check the following items, and then carry out charging again. If the headlights and audio are turned on, turn them off. Turn the power switch off. If charging cannot be carried out, even after performing the above, the 12-volt battery may not be sufficiently charged. Operate the EV system and wait for approximately 15 minutes or more to charge the 12-volt battery.

■ If "Charging System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Malfunction occurred in charging system	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "The Traction Battery Temp is low System put priority on charging to preserve battery condition" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
The traction battery warming control is operated (→P.116)	When the traction battery warming control operates, the charging schedule is not used and charging is performed. This is a control to protect the traction battery, and not a malfunction.

■ If "Check Charging System Close Charging Port Lid See Owner's Manual" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
System check is not completed properly after DC charging.	The EV system can not be started until the system check is completed properly. Perform a system check following the procedures on P.133.

■ If "Charging Stopped Time Limit Reached" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
	 Depending on the type of DC charger, the timer may be set to stop charging after a certain time. Check with the charging station manager.
The DC charging is not completed within the restricted time with DC charger.	Depending on the condition of the vehicle, the charging time may become longer than normal, and the DC charging may not be completed within the restricted time. • When the A/C, headlights, audio system, etc., are turned on, the electricity consumption of the vehicle will be increased. Perform the DC charging after turning off all of the above. • The temperature of the traction battery may be low. Perform the DC charging after warming up the traction battery.

■ If "Charging Stopped Check Charging Source or Vehicle" is shown

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Malfunction occurred in connector locking system.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Vehicle status information and indicators

Vehicle status information and indicators

3-1. Instrument cluster

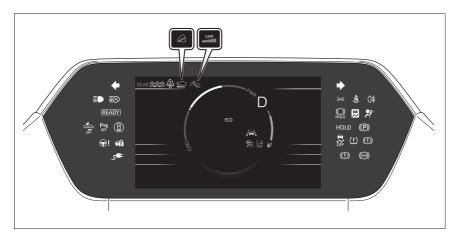
Warning lights and indicators
166
Gauges and meters170
Multi-information display173

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.



Brake system warning light^{*1} (→P.472)



Brake system warning light^{*1} (→P.472)



Charging system warning light*2 (→P.472)



SRS warning light^{*1} (→P.473)



ABS warning light*1 (→P.473)



Inappropriate pedal operation warning light*2 (→P.473)



Electric power steering system warning light*1 (→P.474)



Electric power steering system warning light^{*1} (→P.474)



Traction battery charge warning light (→P.474)



Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light $(\to P.474)$



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights $(\to P.474)$



Tire pressure warning light*1 $(\to P.475)$



LDA indicator (→P.475)



LTA indicator (→P.475)



Driving assist information indicator*1 (\rightarrow P.476)



SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator^{*1} (\rightarrow P.476)



Cruise control indicator $(\to P.476)$



Dynamic radar cruise control \mathcal{N} indicator (→P.477) (Orange)



Speed limiter indicator (→P.477)



PCS warning light*1

(Flashes or (→P.477) illuminates)



Slip indicator*1 (→P.477)



Parking brake indicator (→P.477)



Brake hold operated indica $tor^{*1} (\to P.478)$

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being

performed. They will turn off after the EV system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multiinformation display with a message.



WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the EV system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator $(\to P.254)$



Tail light indicator (→P.261)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P.262)



AHS indicator (\rightarrow P.263)



Front fog light indicator (→P.267)



Rear fog light indicator (→P.267)



PCS warning light*1, 2 (→P.280)



Cruise control indicator (→P.312)



Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.303)



LDA indicator (→P.299)



Speed limiter indicator $(\to P.314)$



BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*1, 5 (→P.320, 324, 335)



LDA OFF indicator (→P.299)



LTA indicator (→P.294)

Driving assist information indicator*1, 2 (→P.320, 335, 344)



SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.329)



Slip indicator*1 (→P.361)

(Flashes)



VSC OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.361)



Charging cable indicator $(\to P.118)$



Smart entry & start system indicator*3 (→P.244)



"READY" indicator (→P.244)



Parking brake indicator (→P.255)



Brake hold standby indica $tor^{*1} (\rightarrow P.258)$



Brake hold operated indica $tor^{*1} (\rightarrow P.258)$



Low outside temperature indicator *7 (→P.171)



Security indicator (→P.77, 79)

"PASSENGER AIR PASSENGER OFF № BAG" indicator*1, 6 $(\rightarrow P.47)$



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.354)



Power mode indicator $(\to P.354)$



Downhill assist control system indicator (→P.355)



Grip control indicator (→P.355)



Grip control set speed indica-**■■■■** tor (→P.355)



S PEDAL DRIVE indicator (→P.253)



SNOW/DIRT mode indicator $(\to P.355)$



D.SNOW/MUD mode indicator $(\rightarrow P.355)$

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the EV system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU autho-

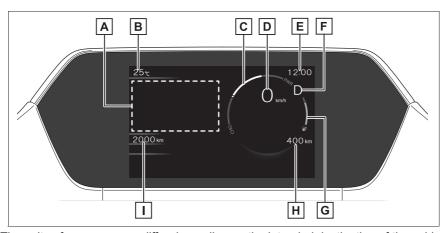
- rized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- *2: This light comes on when the system is turned off.
- *3: This light illuminates on the multiinformation display with a message.
- *4: Depending on the operating condition, the color and illuminating/flashing state of the light change.
- *5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.
- *6: This light illuminates on the overhead console.
- *7: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.
- *8: Depending on the operating condition, the color of the light change.

Gauges and meters

The meters display various drive information.

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



The units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.173)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.480)

Display/hide for the multi-information display can be changed. (→P.172)

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F)

© Power meter (→P.171)

Displays EV system output or regeneration level

D Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

E Clock (→P.173)

F Shift position indicator/regenerative braking power indicator (→P.248)

G SOC (State of Charge) gauge

Displays the amount of charge remaining in the traction battery.

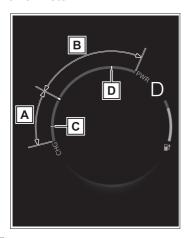
H Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining charge. (→P.248)

When the air conditioning system is operating, and the driving range with the air conditioning system on are displayed.

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.172)

■ Power meter



A Charge area

Shows regeneration*1 status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the EV battery (traction battery).

B Power area

Displays the EV system output (acceleration force) while driving.

C Regeneration*1 restrictions reference display*2

In the following situations, regenerative braking is restricted, and the references for those restrictions are displayed in the charge area.

· When the traction battery has a large

- amount of charge and can no longer be regenerated
- When the temperature of the traction batter is extremely high or extremely low
- Output restrictions reference display*2

In the following situations, the output is restricted, and the references for those restrictions are displayed in the power area.

- When the traction battery has a low amount of charge and can no longer output power
- When the temperature of the traction batter is extremely high or extremely low
- *1: The meaning of "Regeneration" here means converting kinetic energy into electrical energy.
- *2: This is a reference display, so it may differ from the actual restriction depending on the vehicle condition.

Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

- When "--" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- ■When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.
- Liquid crystal display
- →P.174

■ Customization



WARNING

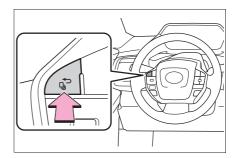
■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the regenerative braking power appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive regenerative braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Switching the meter display

The multi-information display can be switched between display and hidden.



Odometer and trip meter display

- Display items
- Odometer

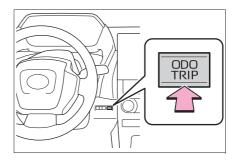
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Switching the display

The display switches each time the switch is pressed. Also, when the switch is continuously pressed during the trip meter display, the driving distance can be changed to "0".



3

Adjusting the clock

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

For details, refer to "Multimedia Owner's Manual".



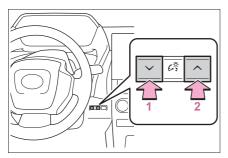
If is displayed when D is



selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Adjusting the instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



- Darker
- Brighter

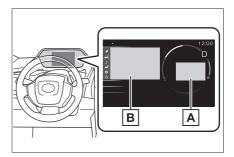
■ Instrument panel illumination adjustment

The brightness level can be adjusted when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.) or dark (nighttime, etc.).

Multi-information display

Display and menu icons

Display



A Driving support system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than is selected:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P.295)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.290)
- · Dynamic radar cruise control $(\to P.303)$
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.300)

B Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multiinformation display, a variety of drivingrelated information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing the ∧ or ∨ meter control switch



Driving information display (→P.174)



Driving support system information display (→P.175)



Audio system-linked display (→P.175)



Vehicle information display (→P.176)



Settings display (→P.176)



Warning message display (→P.480)

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.



WARNING

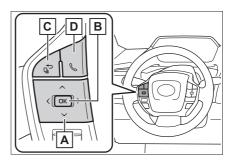
■ Caution for use while driving

- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc., ahead of the vehicle.
- The information display at low temperatures

→P.171

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



⟨ / ⟩ : Change displayed content, scroll the screen and move the cursor

Press: Enter/Set

Press and hold: Reset/Display
customizable items

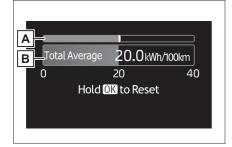
- C Return to the previous screen
- **D** Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Content of driving information

■ Power consumption

Use the displayed values as a reference only.



A Current power consumption
Displays instantaneous current power consumption.

B Trip Average/Total Average
To reset the average power consumption display, press and hold the OK meter control switch.

The average power consumption display can be changed in .

Trip Average

 $(\to P.516)$

Displays the average power consumption since EV system start.

Total Average

Displays the average power consumption since the vehicle was recharged.

■ Power consumption

It is a numerical value that represents the power consumption rate and corresponds to the fuel consumption rate of gasoline engine vehicles. In this car, the number of kilometers traveled (km / kWh) per kilowatt hour of electricity (1 kWh) is displayed on each screen as "electricity cost".

Driving support system information display

■ Driving support system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
 (→P.280)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
 (→P.295)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
 (→P.290)
- Cruise control (→P.312)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P.303)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
 (→P.300)
- Navigation system-linked display

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

This menu icon can be set to be displayed/not displayed in .

Vehicle information display

■ Display items

- Drive information
- Torque distribution (if equipped)
- Tire inflation pressure

■ Drive information

2 items that are selected using the "Drive Info. Items" setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically.

The displayed information changes according to the "Drive Info. Type" setting (since the system was started or between resets). $(\rightarrow P.176)$

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

• "Trip"

- "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since EV system start*
- "Distance": Displays the distance driven since EV system start
- "Total Time": Displays the elapsed time since EV system start
- *: These items are reset each time the EV system stops.

• "Total"

- "Average Speed": Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
- "Distance": Displays the distance driven since the display was reset^{*}
- "Total Time": Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold the OK meter control switch.

■ Torque distribution

Displays the drive status of each wheel in 6 steps from 0 to 5.

■ Tire inflation pressure

Displays inflation pressure of each tire.

Settings display

Meter display settings that can be changed

Clock setting

→P.173

Language

Select to change the language displayed.

Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.



 Power consumption display
 Select to change the average power consumption display between Trip Average/Total Average. (→P.174)



Select to display/not display the audio system linked display.



Select to change the displayed content of the following:

· Display contents

Select to display/not display the torque distribution display.

Drive information type

Select to change the drive information type display between after start/after reset.

· Drive information items

Select to set the first and second items of the drive information display to any of the following: average vehicle speed/distance/elapsed time.

Closing Display

Select to set the items displayed when the power switch is turned off.

Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

Calendar

The year, month, and day can be set.

Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed

→P.516

■ Suspension of the settings display

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

\triangle

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the EV system is operating while setting up the display features.

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than **⑤** or AUTO, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

Suggestion to turn off the headlights

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position: The message asking if you wish to turn the headlights off is displayed. To turn the headlights off, select "Yes".

If the driver's door is opened after the power switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

178

■ Customization

The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.516)

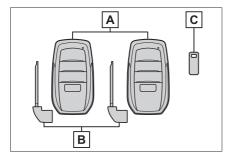
4-1 .	Key information
	Keys180
4-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Side doors183
	Back door187
	Smart entry & start system196
4-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats201
	Rear seats202
	Head restraints204
4-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel208
	Digital inner mirror209
	Outside rear view mirrors .218
4-5.	Opening, closing the windows
	Power windows220
4-6 .	Favorite settings
	Driving position memory 223
	My Settings227

Before driving

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.196)
- Operating the wireless remote control function
- Operating the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.379)
- **B** Mechanical keys
- c Key number plate

■When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the EV

- system stops.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.197)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.457)
- The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate
- · The detection area becomes smaller.
- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.457). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement be carried out by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- · Table lamps
- · Induction cookers

■ Replacing the battery

→P.457

Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.



NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

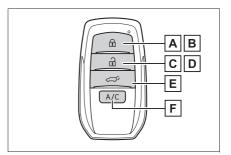
Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

- In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other keyrelated problems
- →P.498
- ■When an electronic key is lost
- →P.497

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



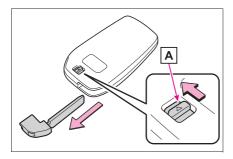
- A Locks all the doors (→P.183)
- **B** Closes the windows^{*} (→P.183)
- C Unlocks all the doors (→P.183)
- D Opens the windows* (→P.183)
- E Opens and closes the power back door (→P.189)

- F Operates Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.379)
- *: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button **A** and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it. After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (\rightarrow P.498)



- If you lose your mechanical keys →P.497
- If a wrong key is used

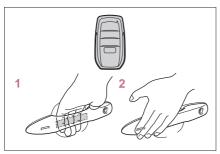
The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the front door handle or rear door handle (some models) to unlock the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

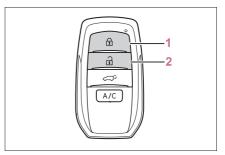
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

■ Wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

Press and hold to close the windows.*

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P.80)
- 3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold ☐ or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding ☐ .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function			
(Left-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.			
(Right-hand drive vehicles) Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding the front passenger door handle or rear door handle (vehicles with lock sensor) unlocks all the doors.			
Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding a front door handle or rear door handle (vehicles with lock sensor) unlocks all the doors.			

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds

after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.79)

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

- Move the inside lock button to the lock position. (→P.186)
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

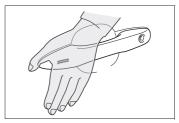
■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ Open door warning buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (\rightarrow P.79)

- Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control
- →P.197
- If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly
- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.498)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.457)

■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.499)

■ Rear seat reminder function

- In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc., on the rear seat, when the power switch is turned off after any of the following conditions is met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.
- The EV system is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
- A rear door has been opened and closed after the EV system was started

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

- The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc., has been placed on a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc., on the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.
- The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P.516)

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.519)



WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
 Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■When opening or closing a door

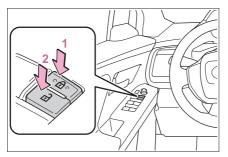
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows

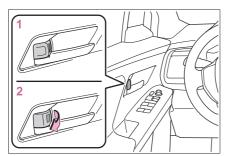
Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

Door lock switches



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors
- Inside lock buttons



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

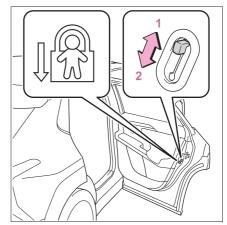
If a symbol indicating one or more doors are open is shown on the multi-information display

The hood or one or more of the doors are not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. Make sure that the hood and all

the doors are closed.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.519.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door lock- ing function	All doors are automatically locked when the shift position is shifted to a position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlock- ing function	All doors are auto- matically unlocked when shift position is shifted to P.
Driver's door linked door unlock- ing function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

A

WARNING

■ Before driving the vehicle

Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
 If the back door is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
 If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
 Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, arms, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

A

WARNING

Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline.
 Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.



• When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught. Do not pull on the back door spindle (→P.194) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door spindle.

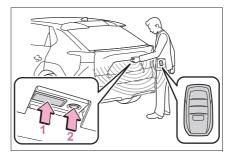
Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door spindle to break, causing an accident.

If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine SUBARU part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Wireless remote control

→P.183

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

Door lock switch

→P.186

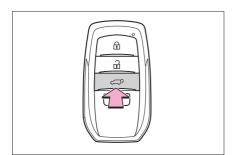
Opening/closing the back door

■ Using the wireless remote control

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



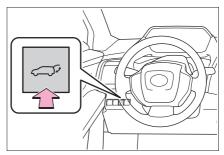
Using the power back door switch on the instrument panel

Press and hold the switch.

The power back door automatically opens/closes.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the power back door is opening/closing stops the operation. When the switch is pressed and held again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

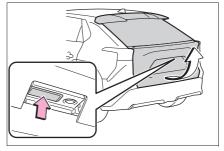


Opening the back door using the back door opener switch

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch. When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

The power back door automatically opens.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation. Pressing the switch again will open the back door automatically.



Using the power back door switch on the back door

Close

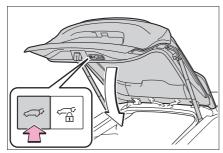
Press the switch.

The power back door automatically

closes.

Pressing the switch while the back door is closing stops the operation.

When the switch is pressed again during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



 Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock function)

While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the switch.

After operating the switch, the power back door will not close for about 30 seconds when it is within the detection area of the electronic key. (\rightarrow P.196)

After operating the switch, the power back door closes when it goes out of the detection area of the electronic key.

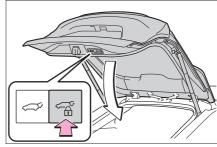
Also, if entering the detection area of the electronic key while power back door is closing, the power back door will stop.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

If the switch is pressed while the power back door is closing, the operation will stop.

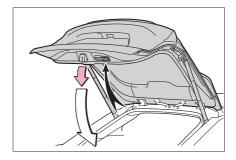
When the switch is pressed again

during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.



■ Closing the back door using the back door handle

Lower the back door using the back door handle, then a buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.



■ Luggage compartment light

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- When the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Back door closer

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

Whatever the state of the power switch, the back door closer operates.

■ Power back door operating conditions

The power back door can automatically open and close under the following conditions:

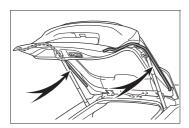
- When the power back door system is enabled. (→P.195)
- When the power switch is in ON, in addition to the above for the opening operations, the back door operates for any of the following conditions:
- Parking brake is engaged
- The brake pedal is depressed
- · The shift position is in P.

■ Operation of the power back door

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door system is disabled, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

■ Jam protection function

Sensors are equipped on both sides of the power back door. If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will automatically operate in the opposite direction or stop.



■ Fall-down protection function

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

■ Back door closing assist

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

■ Back door reserve lock function

This function is a function which reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

- Close all doors, except the back door.
- 2 During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart entry & start system from the side doors (→P.183) or the wireless remote control. (→P.183)

Operation signals will indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked (\rightarrow P.184).

- If the electronic key is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle.
- If the power back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

■ Close & lock function

When the power back door is open, this function closes the power back door and then locks all of the doors simultaneously.

When the following procedures are performed and there are no electronic keys for the vehicle within the vehicle, all of the doors will lock when the power back door is completely closed.

- 1 Close all of the doors except the power back door.
- While carrying an electronic key, press the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.189).

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and then the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

The double locking system will not operate at this time.

Situations in which the close & lock function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the

 switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.189) is pressed when the electronic key is in a bag, etc., that is placed on the ground
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.189) is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle.

■ When reconnecting the 12-volt battery

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

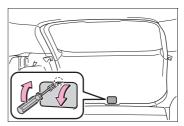
If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the

inside.

Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Loose the screw and move the cover.



3 Move the lever.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.519)

WARNING

Back door closer

• In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



 Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close
- If the power back door system is turned off while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.

- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- When the back door contacts an obstacle
- When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON or the EV system is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

 Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function. 4

A

WARNING

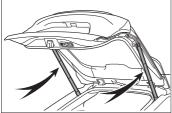
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes.
 Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

<u>^</u>

NOTICE

■ Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine SUBARU parts to the power back door.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

■ To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

- To prevent damage to the power back door
- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Close & lock function

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operation signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked

Canceling the power back door system

The settings of the power back door system can be changed by displaying the "Vehicle Settings" → PBD screen from the setting screen of the multi-information display. (→P.176)

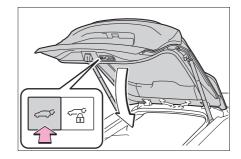
The changed power back door settings are not reset by turning the power switch to OFF. In order to restore the original settings, they need to be changed back on the setting screen of the multi-information display.

Adjusting the open position of the back door

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

- Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.189)
- 2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 2 seconds.
- When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.
- When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop

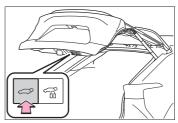
at that position.



■ Returning the back door automatic stop position to the initial settings

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



■ Customization

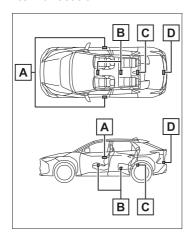
The opening position can be set with the multi-information display. (→P.519) Priority for the stop position is given to the last position set by either the power back door switch on the back door or multi-information display.

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

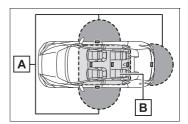
- Locks and unlocks the side doors (→P.183)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.183)
- Starts the EV system (→P.244)

Antenna location



- A Antennas outside the cabin
- **B** Antennas inside the cabin
- C Antenna inside the luggage compartment
- Antenna outside the luggage compartment

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the front door handles, and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the EV system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

 When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction proce- dure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

When an interior alarm pings repeatedly

Situation	Correction proce- dure
The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACC).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

If "Key Detected In Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door

handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

• When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and

holding 🚹 .

Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



 Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:→P.498)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- · Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- · Hand warmers made of metal
- · Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- · Digital audio players
- · Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the EV system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top

- of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the EV system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehi-

- cle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.197)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance.
- Setting the electronic key to batterysaving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.197)

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked, perform the following.
- Bring the electronic key close to the door handle and perform a lock or unlock operation.
- · Use the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked or unlocked by perform the above, use the mechanical key. (→P.499)

However, if the mechanical key is used while the alarm system is set, the warning will sound. (\rightarrow P.79)

 If the EV system cannot be started, refer to P.499

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features:P.520)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated by a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.183, 499)
- Starting the EV system and changing power switch modes: →P.499
- Stopping the EV system:→P.246

A

WARNING

- Caution regarding interference with electronic devices
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.196) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details. such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
 Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

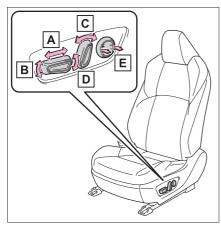
Ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

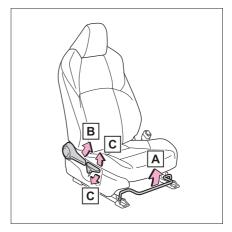
Adjustment procedure

Power seat (driver and passenger seat)



- A Seat position adjustment switch
- B Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (for driver's side)
- © Seatback angle adjustment switch
- **D** Vertical height adjustment switch (for driver's side)
- **E** Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)

Manual seat (passenger seat only)



- A Seat position adjustment lever
- **B** Seatback angle adjustment lever
- C Vertical height adjustment lever

■When adjusting the seat

- Make sure that any surrounding passengers or objects are not contact the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling and sun visor.
- Power easy access system (if equipped)

The driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.223)



WARNING

When adjusting the seat position

 Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.

A

WARNING

- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
 Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ Seat adjustment

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

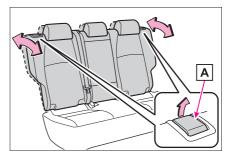
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Rear seats

Reclining adjustments and folding the seatbacks can be done with lever operation.

Adjustment procedure

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever **A**, and adjust the seatback angle.



A

WARNING

■When operating the seatback

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.
- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.



WARNING

 After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



Folding down the rear seatbacks

- Before folding down the rear seatbacks
- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly (\rightarrow P.255) and shift the shift position to P. (\rightarrow P.249)

Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P.201)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

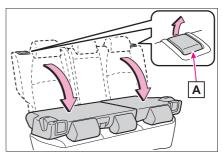
- 3 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P.205)
- **4** Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P.405)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

■ Folding down the rear seatbacks

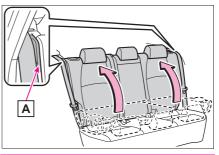
While pulling the seatback angle

adjustment lever **A**, fold the seatback down.



■ Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide **A** and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



A

WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not attempt to fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.

A

WARNING

- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.
- After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

• Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



 Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.



WARNING

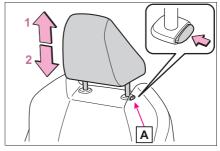
Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

■ Front seats



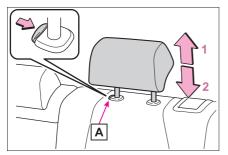
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ Rear seats



1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

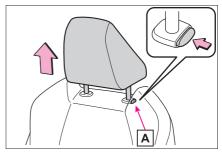
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing the head restraints

■ Front seats

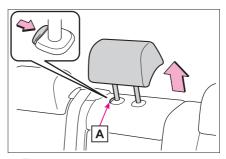
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button [A].

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.201)



■ Rear center seat

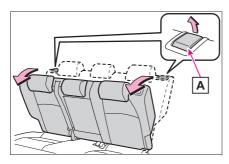
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.



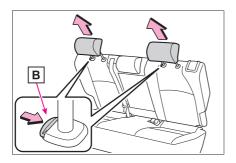
■ Rear outer seats

1 Pull the seatback lock release lever A and fold down the seatback until it reaches the

position where the head restraints can be removed.



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button
B.



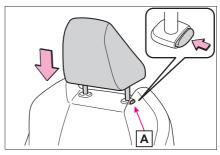
Installing the head restraints

■ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button

A when lowering the head restraint.

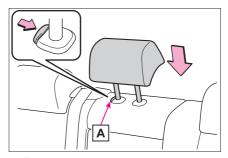


■ Rear center seat

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button

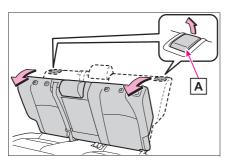
A when lowering the head restraint.



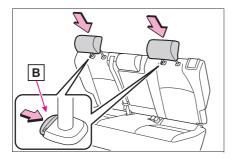
■ Rear outer seats

1 Pull the seatback lock release lever A and fold down the seatback until it reaches the

position where the head restraints can be installed.



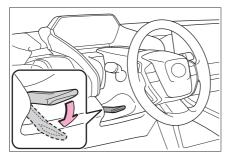
Align the head restraint with installation holes and push it down to the lock position. Press and hold the lock release button
B when inserting the head restraint.



Steering wheel

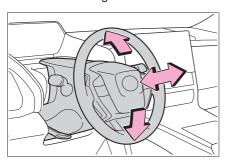
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING

Caution while driving

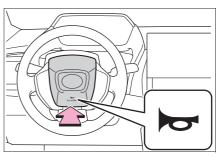
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn



Press on or close to the mark.



Digital inner mirror

The Digital inner mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the display of the Digital inner mirror.

The Digital inner mirror can be changed between optical mirror mode and digital mirror mode by operating the lever.

The Digital inner mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the head restraints or luggage ensuring rear visibility. Also, the rear seats are not displayed and privacy of the passengers is enhanced.

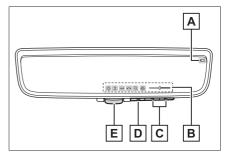


WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Before using the Digital inner mirror
- Make sure to adjust the mirror before driving. (→P.211)
- Change to optical mirror mode and adjust the position of the Digital inner mirror so that the area behind your vehicle can be viewed properly.
- Change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings.
- As the range of the image displayed by the Digital inner mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.

System components



A Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

B Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting gauge, etc. (→P.211)

C Select/adjust button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

D Menu button

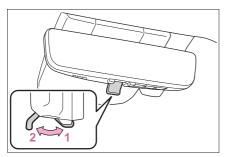
Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust.

E Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

Changing modes

Operate the lever to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.



Digital mirror mode

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle.

will illuminate in this mode.

2 Optical mirror mode

Turns off the display of the Digital inner mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Digital mirror mode operating condition

The power switch is turned to ON. When the power switch is changed from ON to OFF or ACC, the image will disappear after several seconds.

When using the Digital inner mirror in digital mirror mode

- If it is difficult to see the Digital inner mirror image because water, snow, mud, etc. is stuck to the camera lens, operate the rear camera washer (→P.268) or change to optical mirror mode.
- When the back door is open, the Digital inner mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the back door is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the electronic sunshade for the panoramic moon roof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that a malfunction has occurred.

- Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
- Depending on the height of the lights of the vehicle behind, the area around the vehicle may appear white and blurry.
- Automatic image adjustment for brighter surrounding image may cause flickering.

If it is difficult to see the displayed image or flickering bothers you, change to optical mirror mode.

- The Digital inner mirror may become hot while it is in digital mirror mode. This is not a malfunction.
- Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

■ When the system malfunctions

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital inner mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

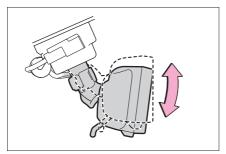


Adjusting the mirror

■ Adjusting the mirror height

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

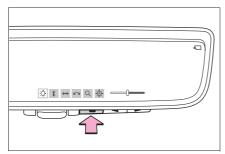


Display settings (digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode, on/off operation of the automatic anti-glare function, etc. can be changed.

1 Press the menu button.

The icons will be displayed.



2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust. 3 Press or to to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

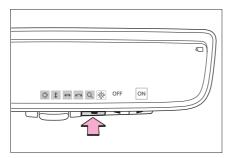
Icons	Settings
100113	Octangs
\ \times	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
‡	Select to adjust the area displayed up/down.
\leftrightarrow	Select to adjust the area displayed to the left/right.
M	Select to adjust the angle of the displayed image.
Q	Select to zoom in/out the displayed image.
	Select to enable/disable the
	automatic anti-glare function.*
- ⋈ -	Responding to the brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically adjusted.
	The automatic anti-glare function is enabled each time the power switch is changed to ON.

- *: This is a function for the optical mirror mode, however, the setting can also be changed while using the digital mirror mode.
- Enabling/disabling the automatic anti-glare function (optical mirror mode)

The automatic anti-glare function in the optical mirror mode can be enabled/disabled. The setting can be changed in both the digital mirror mode and the optical mirror mode.

- When using the digital mirror mode
- →P.211
- When using the optical mirror mode
- 1 Press the menu button.

The setting display will be displayed.



2 Press or to enable ("ON")/disable ("OFF") the automatic anti-glare function.

The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

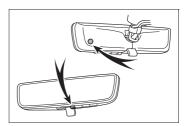
Adjusting the display (digital mirror mode)

- The icons will disappear if a button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.
- If the displayed image is adjusted, it may appear distorted. This is not a malfunction.
- If the brightness of the Digital inner mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital inner mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.
- The brightness of the Digital inner mir-

ror will change automatically according to the brightness of the area in front of your vehicle.

■ To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.



A

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the Digital inner mirror or adjust the display settings while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the Digital inner mirror control switches. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.
- Always pay attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

The size of the vehicles and other objects may look different when in digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

When backing up, make sure to directly check the safety of the area around your vehicle, especially behind the vehicle.

Additionally, if a vehicle approaches from the rear in the dark, such as at night, the surrounding area may appear dim.



WARNING

■To prevent causes of fire

If the driver continues using the Digital inner mirror while smoke or odor comes from the mirror, it may result in fire. Stop using the system immediately and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Cleaning the Digital inner mirror

■ Cleaning the mirror surface

If the mirror surface is dirty, the image on the display may be difficult to see.

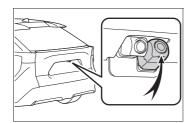
Wipe the mirror surface gently using a soft dry cloth.

■ Cleaning the camera

If it is difficult to see the Digital inner mirror image because water, snow, mud, etc. is stuck to the camera lens, operate the rear camera washer or change to optical mirror mode. (→P.268)

■ The camera

The camera for the Digital inner mirror is located as shown.



- Cleaning the camera with washer fluid
- When cleaning the camera, it may be

- difficult to see the image due to the washer fluid. Therefore, take care in the surrounding area while driving.
- If washer fluid remains on the camera lens surface after cleaning, the image may be difficult to see at night due to the height or inclination of the headlights of the vehicle behind. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
- Some dirts may not be removed completely after cleaning. In this case, rinse the camera lens with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
- Washer fluid is sprayed onto the camera lens surface. Therefore, the ice, snow, etc. adhering around the camera cannot be removed.



NOTICE

■ To prevent the Digital inner mirror from malfunctioning

- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not smoke, use matches, use cigarette lighters or allow open flames near the mirror. It may damage the mirror or cause a fire.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror.

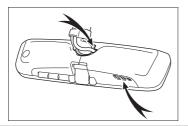
■ To prevent the camera from malfunctioning

- Observe the following precautions, otherwise the Digital inner mirror may not operate properly.
- Do not strike or hit the camera or subject it to a strong impact, as the camera installation position and angle may be changed.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the camera.

Λ

NOTICE

- When washing the camera, rinse it with a large quantity of water and then wipe it clean with a soft cloth dampened with water.
 Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera cover. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- Do not apply hot water to the camera in cold weather, as the sudden change of temperature may cause the camera to not operate properly.
- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not directly spray the camera and its surrounding area, as doing so may cause the camera to not operate properly.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction.
 If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
- Do not block the vent holes of the mirror. Otherwise, the mirror may be hot, leading to a malfunction or a fire.



If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the following table for the likely cause and the solution.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
	The mirror surface is dirty.	Clean the mirror surface gently, using a soft dry cloth.
	Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the Digital inner mirror.	Change to optical mirror mode. (If the light is coming through the panoramic moon roof [if equipped], close the electronic sunshade.)
The image is difficult to see.	 The vehicle is in a dark area. The vehicle is near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present. The temperature around the camera is extremely high/low. The ambient temperature is extremely low. It is raining or humid. Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens. The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc. 	Change to optical mirror mode. (Change back to digital mirror mode when the conditions have improved.)

216 4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution	
The image is difficult to see.	Foreign matters such as water droplets or dust is on the camera lens.	 Operate the dedicated camera cleaning washer and clean the camera lens. (→P.268) Change to optical mirror mode. 	
The image is out of alignment.	The back door is not fully closed.	Fully close the back door.	
	The camera or its surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	
The display is dim and		Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle	
♣्रो is displayed.	The system may be malfunc-	inspected by any autho-	
└ ☐ goes off.	tioning.	rized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
⚠ is displayed.	The Digital inner mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital inner mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The lever cannot be operated properly.	The lever may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (To change to optical mirror mode, press and hold the menu button for approximately 10 seconds.)

Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.



WARNING

Important points while driving

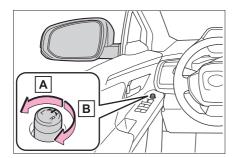
Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

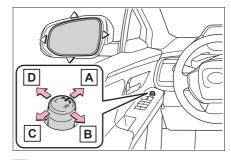
Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



- A Left
- **B** Right

2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



- A Up
- **B** Right
- **C** Down
- **D** Left

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. $(\rightarrow P.375)$

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. $(\rightarrow P.223)$

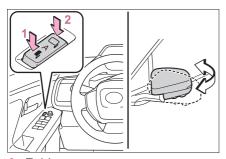


WARNING

When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors



1 Fold

2 Extend

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, after removing any ice and snow from the door mirror, operate the mirror using manual mode or move it by hand.

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.521)



WARNING

■When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Linked mirror function when reversing

When the mirror select switch is in the "L" or "R" position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between "L" or "R")

Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift position in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

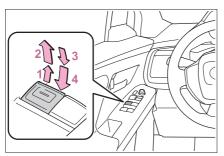
The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the EV system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between

the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.
- 1 Turn the power switch to ON.
- Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue

holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.499)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.183)
- *: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Power windows open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.521)

Λ

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.222)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

WARNING

• When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed.
 Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

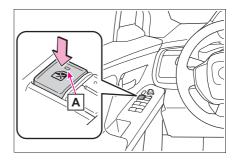
Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function is designed to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator **A** will come on and the passenger window will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.



■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

Driving position memory*

*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

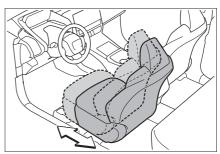
Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

My Settings: Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded for each the driver and guest that have been registered for My Settings. When electronic key assignment is registered for My Settings, the driving position for each driver can be recalled (memory recall function).

For details about My Settings, please refer to P.227.

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (power easy access system)



When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat is automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift position has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned to OFF.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat automatically return to it original position.

- The power switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

Customization

The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.521)

A

WARNING

■ While the power easy access system is operating the seat is moving

Be careful not to get body parts or luggage caught. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the luggage.

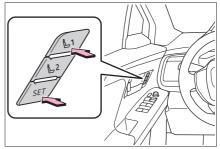
Recording/recalling a driving position

Recording procedure

- 1 Check that the shift position is in P
- 2 Turn the power switch to ON.
- 3 Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- **4** While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

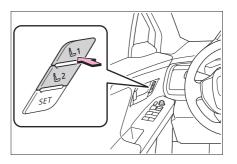
If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position

will be overwritten.



■ Recall procedure

- Check that the shift position is in P.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ON.
- 3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1" or "2".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches.

■ Using the voice control system (if equipped)

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Driving position registration
- Driving position recall (only when the

shift position is in P)

For details, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.201)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch to OFF

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

■When recalling the driving position

Take care so that a head restraint does not contact the ceiling or a sun visor.

■ If the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The memorized positions are erased.

■ When the recorded seat position cannot be recalled

The seat position may not be recalled in some situations when the seat position is recorded in a certain range. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Jam protection function

While the driving position is recalled or the power easy access system is operating, if an object is stuck behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then slightly move forward. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

\mathbf{A}

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Registering/recall/canceling an electronic key to driving position (memory recall function)

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1" or "2" before performing the following:

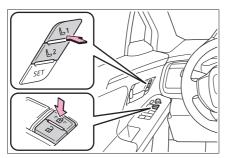
Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

- Check that the shift position is in P.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ON.
- 3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.
- While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the driving position could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously

for approximately 3 seconds.



Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat will not move.

■ Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

- Check that the shift position is in P.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ON.
- While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the driving position could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. the unlock door settings of the memory recall function) can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.520)

My Settings

By recognizing an individual through a device, such as an electronic key, the driving position and vehicle settings recorded for that driver can be recalled when the vehicle is entered. By assigning an authentication device to a driver in advance, the driver can enter the vehicle with their preferred settings. Settings for up to 3 drivers can be recorded by My Settings. For details on how to assign/delete electronic keys, set driver names, perform initialization, change drivers manually, or delete a driver, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

Types of assigned authentication devices

An individual can be identified using the following authentication devices.

Electronic key

An individual is identified when the smart entry & start system detects their electronic key.

Face identification

Individuals are identified by detecting the face from the driver monitor.

Bluetooth devices

An individual can be detected if the same Bluetooth device that was used

as a handsfree phone the last time the vehicle was entered is connected to the audio system.

Recalled functions

When an individual is identified from an authentication device, settings for the following functions are recalled.

Driving position (memory recall function)*1

After an individual is identified, the driving position that was set when driving was last completed is recalled when the following operation is performed.

The door is unlocked and opened using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

 Meter display and multimedia information*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

 Vehicle settings that can be set using the multimedia display*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

Safe driving support function*2

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

^{*1:} If equipped

^{*2:} Some settings are excluded

Driving

5-1.	Before driving		RSA (Road Sign Assist)300
	Driving the vehicle230		Dynamic radar cruise control
	Cargo and luggage236		303
	Trailer towing238		Cruise control312
5-2.	Driving procedures		Speed limiter314
	Power (ignition) switch244		Emergency Driving Stop System317
	Transmission248		BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) .320
	Turn signal lever254		SEA (Safe Exit Assist)324
	Parking brake255		,
	Brake Hold258		SUBARU Parking Assist329
5-3.	Operating the lights and wipers		RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)335
	Headlight switch261		RCD (Rear Camera Detection)
	AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)263		PKSB (Parking Support Brake)
	Fog light switch267		Static Objects Front and Rear
	Windshield wipers and washer		of the Vehicle348
	Using the driving support		Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehicle351
	systems		Pedestrians Rear of the Vehi-
	Software update271		cle352
	SUBARU Safety Sense271		Drive mode select switch 354
	Driver monitor279		X-MODE 355
	PCS (Pre-Collision System)		Driving assist systems360
	280	5-5.	Driving tips
	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) .290		Winter driving tips365
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert)		Utility vehicle precautions .368

Driving the vehicle

The specified procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

Before starting the EV system

Check that the charging cable is disconnected. (→P.122, 130)

■ Starting the EV system

→P.244

Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake. (→P.255)

If the parking brake is in automatic mode, the parking brake will be released automatically. (→P.256)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

- Depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.255)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P.249)

■ Parking the vehicle

- 1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake. (→P.255)
- 3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.249)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 4 Press the power switch to stop the EV system.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

- 2 Set the parking brake. $(\rightarrow P.255)$
- 3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
- 4 Release the parking brake. (→P.255)

■When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will be activated. (\rightarrow P.360)

Driving in the rain

 Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.

- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Restraining the EV system output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the EV system output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

■ Breaking in your new SUBARU

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles): Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- · Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians. As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the EV system. Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.464

WARNING

- Use regenerative braking to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.253)
- If "Regenerative braking limited. Press brake to decelerate." appears on the multi-information display, firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle. (→P.480)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
 Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
 This is not a AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
 This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the EV system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.
- When driving on slippery road surfaces
- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration or regenerative braking due to shift changing could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.

After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■When shifting the shift position

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
 Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
 Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
 Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Changing the shift position to N
 while the vehicle is moving will disengage the EV system. Regenerative braking is not available with the
 EV system disengaged.

WARNING

 Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed. It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
 If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
 - Doing so may result in the following:
- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

 Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the EV system and lock the vehicle.
 Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the EV system off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift position or depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to unintentionally move, which can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- low other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
 In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the electronically controlled brake

system does not operate, do not fol-

The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.



NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the EV system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
 Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

Λ

NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally. Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.485)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Short in electrical components
- Traction battery damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Components connected to the traction battery.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. In this case, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

When involved in a minor accident

Damage to the traction battery or battery peripheral components could cause malfunctions. Even if it is a minor accident, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the EV system output may be restrained.

- When the shift position to R*.
- When the shift position is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

■ Drive-Start Control (DSC)

When the TRC is turned off (→P.361), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRC (→P.361) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Also, sudden start restraint control will not operate in the following conditions:

When "X-MODE" is selected

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:



WARNING

■Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans
- Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

WARNING

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
- · At the feet of the driver
- On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
- · On the luggage cover
- On the instrument panel
- · On the dashboard
- · In front of the instrument cluster
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- Load and distribution
- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.
- When using a roof luggage carrier

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.510)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.

- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- The maximum load limit of the cargo, roof luggage carrier kit and carrying attachments must not exceed 80 kg (176 lb.).



NOTICE

■ When loading cargo (vehicles with panoramic moon roof)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the panoramic moon roof.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and power consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

SUBARU warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.

Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw-

bar load before towing. (\rightarrow P.510)

Towing hitch/bracket

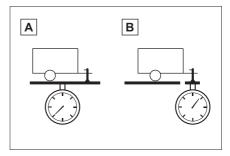
SUBARU recommends the use of the SUBARU hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

For vehicle where the towing device blocks any of the lights or license plate, the following shall be observed:

- Do not use towing devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- Towing devices must be removed or repositioned when not in use.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



A Total trailer weight

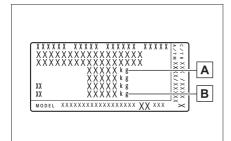
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P.510)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P.510)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)



A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that EV system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

\mathbf{A}

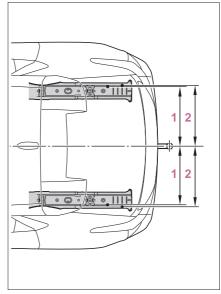
WARNING

When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

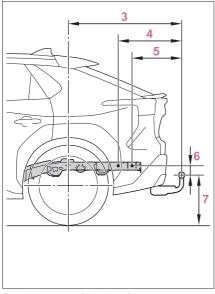
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P.515)
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



- **1** 538 mm (21.2 in.)
- 2 538 mm (21.2 in.)



- 3 1041 mm (41.0 in.)
- 4 569 mm (22.4 in.)
- 5 439 mm (17.3 in.)
- 6 100 mm (4.0 in.)
- **7** 384 mm (15.1 in.)

■ Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm² or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P.515)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

Please consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

■ Break-in schedule

SUBARU recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that you will not be towing a load that exceeds the maximum permissible axle capacity.
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

■ If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
 Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

5

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
 Make sure the load has not shifted.
 Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
 Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.



NOTICE

■ When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

■ Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer.

Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

Important points regarding stability

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ Passing other vehicles

Consider the total combined length

of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ If the EV system overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30° C (85° F) may result in the EV system overheating. If the EV system coolant temperature gauge indicates that the EV system is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (\rightarrow P.504)

■ When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.

A

WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P.510)

Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.



WARNING

Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

■ To avoid accident or injury

- Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- · Dynamic radar cruise control
- Cruise control
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the EV system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the EV system

- 1 Check that the charging cable is disconnected. (→P.122, 130)
- Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.255)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.
- and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the EV system cannot be started.

When the shift position is in N, the EV system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the EV system. $(\rightarrow P.249)$

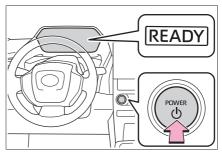
4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the "READY" indicator turns on, the EV system will operate normally. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The EV system can be started from any

power switch mode.



5 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle cannot be driven if the "READY" indicator is off.

■ Power switch illumination

In the following situations, the power switch is illuminated.

- When the driver's or passenger's door is opened.
- When the power switch is in ACC or ON.
- When the power switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to off. Also, in the following situation, the power switch flashes.
- When depressing the brake pedal while carrying the electronic key.

■ If the EV system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.77) Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. (→P.119)
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- The smart entry & start system may not be operating properly. (→P.499)

- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the EV system cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.499to start the EV system. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.186), the EV system can be started.
- When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions
- When starting the EV system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
- When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the EV system. In this case, try to start the EV system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increase, etc.
- Sounds and vibrations specific to a battery electric vehicle

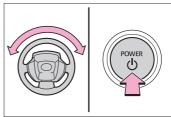
→P.86

■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The EV system cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.500 to restart the EV system.

- Electronic key battery depletion
- \rightarrow P.180
- **■** Conditions affecting operation
- →P.197
- Note for the entry function
- →P.198
- Steering lock function (if equipped)
- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

• When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push POWER Switch while Turning the Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display. Check that the shift position is in P. Press the power switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the EV system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the EV system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.
- If the "READY" indicator does not come on

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- If the EV system is malfunctioning
- →P.92
- Electronic key battery
- →P.457
- Operation of the power switch
- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the EV system may not start
- If attempting to restart the EV system immediately after turning the power switch off, the EV system may not start in some cases. After turning the

power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the EV system.

Customization

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.498.



WARNING

■When starting the EV system

Always start the EV system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the EV system under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving (some models)

If EV system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Otherwise, the steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

When starting the EV system

If the EV system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Stopping the EV system

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- **2** Set the parking brake. $(\rightarrow P.255)$
- 3 Press the P position switch. (→P.249)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch.

The EV system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "POWER ON" is not shown on the meter.

■ When the shift control system malfunctions

When attempting to turn the power switch off while there is a malfunction in the shift control system, the power switch mode may change to ACC. In this case, ACC may be turned off by applying the parking brake and pressing the power switch again. If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Automatic P position selection function

→P.251

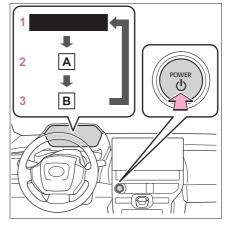
WARNING

Stopping the EV system in an emergency

- If you want to stop the EV system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.464) However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the EV system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the EV system after an emergency shutdown, press the power switch.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



- A "ACCESSORY"
- **B** "POWER ON"
- 1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC*

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. "ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the

meter. 3 ON

All electrical components can be used. "POWER ON" will be displayed on the meter.

*: Setting can be customized. (→P.521)

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the EV system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the EV system is not operating.

NOTICE

- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the EV system on.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "POWER ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the EV system is not operating, the power switch is not OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

Transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
Р	Parking the vehi- cle/starting the EV sys- tem
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmit- ted)
D	Normal driving

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

■ If a message about a shift operation is shown

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the rotary shifter may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P.431

[→]P.235

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.



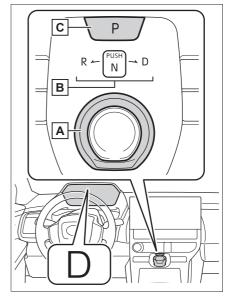
NOTICE

Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occur, shift control system malfunctions are possible. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system malfunction appears on the multiinformation display. (→P.480)
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

Shift position display and how to change the shift position



A Rotary shifter

Operate the dial shift slowly and securely.

To switch to N, hold down the dial shift and hold it for a while.

To switch to R or D, hold down the dial shift and turn left or right according to the arrow on the shift position indicator.

Release the rotary shifter after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D or R to P, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is illuminated.

Rotary shifter display:

The current shift position is illuminated. When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

Changing the shift position in each power switch mode

- The shift position cannot be changed when the power switch is in ACC or off
- When the power switch is in ON, if the "READY" indicator is not illuminated, the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N, or R.
- When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, even if the rotary shifter is operated. Operate the rotary shifter again after the "READY" indicator changes from flashing to illuminated.

■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the rotary shifter. If the rotary shifter is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled. • When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

■ The shift position cannot be changed when

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position cannot be changed. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When the P position switch is pressed while driving

When driving at an extremely low speed, the shift position may change to P

■ The shift position automatically changes to N when

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

 When attempting to change the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to R.

 When attempting to change the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward

When driving at a low speed, the shift

position may change to D.

■When N is selected while driving

When selecting N while traveling at a speed above a certain level, hold the rotary shifter at the N position.

■ Automatic P position selection function

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

- When pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped while the power switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has been changed to P, the power switch will turn off)*
- If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P:
- · The power switch is in ON.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the rotary shifter again.

- When the vehicle is stopped after the EV system has been stopped in an emergency while driving
- When voltage of the 12-volt battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P
- *: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

■ If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P.500)

Customization

Some functions can be customized. $(\rightarrow P.521)$



WARNING

For the rotary shifter

- Do not remove the rotary shifter knob or use anything but a genuine SUBARU rotary shifter knob. Also, do not hang anything on the rotary shifter
 - Doing so could prevent the rotary shifter from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the rotary shifter when not using it.

P position switch

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving. If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using it.



NOTICE

When exiting the vehicle (driver's seat only)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

Keeping the shift position in N without activating the automatic P position selection function

- By performing the following operation, the shift position can be held in N until the shift position switches to P without activating the automatic P position selection function.
- Operate the rotary shifter and change the shift position to N when the EV system is operating.
- 2 Return the rotary shifter to its regular position.
- 3 Operate the rotary shifter to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.
- 4 Press the power switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

The EV system stops with the shift position in N*

Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and "Holding N Push P Switch When Done" is displayed on the multi-information display.

- In order to shift to a position other than N, first press the P position switch to change the shift position to P.
- If the automatic P position switching operation selection function is performed operated with the EV system stopped, the automatic P position selection

function may not operate. Always perform the operation with the EV system started.

*: To keep this state, do not operate the power switch. If the power switch is operated repeatedly, the power switch will turn off after the shift position has automatically changed to P.

Selecting the drive mode

- Drive mode select switch
- →P.354
- "X-MODE"
- →P.355

How to operation the regenerative braking force selection mode

By setting the shift position to D and operating the paddle shift switches, the vehicle can drive with the regenerative braking force fixed when the accelerator pedal is released.

The regenerative braking force can be selected from 4 levels.

By operating the "-" side of the paddle shift switch, the regenerative braking force can be made stronger than the current one.

By operating the "+" side of the paddle shift switch, the regenerative braking force can be made weaker than the current one.

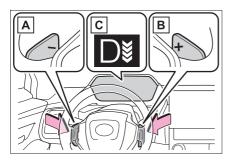
The regenerative braking power becomes strong as the number of

the arrows of (regenera-





tive braking power indicator) on the multi-information display increases.



- A Paddle shift switch "-"
- B Paddle shift switch "+"
- **C** Indicator

■ How to cancel the regenerative braking force selection mode

In the following conditions, the regenerative braking force selection mode is canceled.

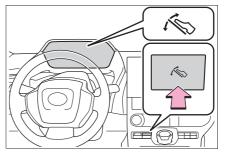
- The shift position is shifted to a position other than D
- The "+" paddle shift switch is pressed and held
- When "X-MODE" is activated
- When the "S PEDAL DRIVE" is oper-

■ Using regenerative brake

- When driving at a high speed, the feeling of deceleration with regenerative braking is less than that on conventional vehicles.
- If "Regenerative Braking Limited Press Brake to Decelerate" appears on the multi-information display, firmly depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle.

"S PEDAL DRIVE" switch

Acceleration/deceleration control can be performed only by operating the accelerator pedal, and the frequency of switching to the brake pedal can be greatly reduced. Since the deceleration when the accelerator pedal is released is stronger than that of a conventional vehicle, the vehicle can be decelerated smoothly by slowly releasing the pedal the accelerator pedal without completely releasing it.



When the "S PEDAL DRIVE" switch is pressed, the regenerative braking force, when the accelerator pedal is released, becomes stronger than usual.

- When "S PEDAL DRIVE" cannot be used In the following cases, the system does not operate.
- When "X-MODE" is activated.
- When the brake system or EV system is malfunctioning
- When regenerative braking is limited Regenerative braking may be restricted in the following situations:
- · When the amount of charge of the traction battery is high

- When the temperature of the traction battery is low or extremely high
- When the temperature of the electric motor or power control unit is extremely high
- When regenerative braking is continually used for a long time

■ Regenerative Braking

- The vehicle cannot be stopped by just releasing the accelerator pedal. Step on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- If the power switch is turned off and then the EV system is restarted, the "S PEDAL DRIVE" will be turned off.
- When driving at high speeds, the feeling of deceleration due to regenerative braking is smaller than in a normal car.
- The maximum deceleration varies depending on the vehicle speed.
- "S PEDAL DRIVE" cannot be used when the following message is displayed on the multi-information display.
 - When decelerating, firmly step on the brake to decelerate.
- "S PEDAL DRIVE Unavailable XMODE Activated"
- "S PEDAL DRIVE Temporarily Unavailable Press Brake to Decelerate"
- "S PEDAL DRIVE Temporarily Unavailable See Owner's Manual"

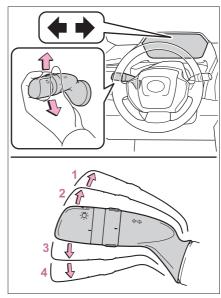
■ Stop lights turning ON

When the regenerative braking force exceeds a certain level, the stop lights turns on.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver.



- 1 Right turn
- 2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

- 4 Left turn
- Turn signals can be operated when The power switch is in ON.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned

5

out.

■ If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.

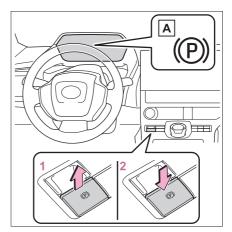
In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.

and a message is shown on the multi-information display.



- A Parking brake indicator light
- Pull the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if

an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

- Push the switch to release the parking brake
- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. (→P.256)

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

If the parking brake indicator light flash, operate the switch again. (\rightarrow P.477)

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.

When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift position with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

The auto function may not operate if the shift position is moved extremely quickly. In this situation, apply the park-

ing brake manually. (→P.255)

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped and depressing the brake pedal, press and hold the parking brake switch until a buzzer sounds and message is shown on the multi-information display.

■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.

- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift position is a forward or reverse position.
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light is not illuminated.

When depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.

If the automatic release function does not operate, manually release the parking brake manually.

Automatic mode:

When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released automatically.

■ Parking brake automatic lock func-

The parking brake will be set automatically under the following conditions:

- The brake pedal is not depressed
- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- The shift position is in a position other than P or N
- The malfunction indicator lamp or brake system warning light are not illuminated

If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.

This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

 Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:

ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.

Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

 When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds.

This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.255

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Parking Brake ON" is displayed on the multi-information display. (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph])

If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.472

■ Usage in winter time

→P.242

A

WARNING

■When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Parking brake switch

Do not set any objects near the parking brake switch.

Objects may interfere with the switch and may lead the parking brake to unexpectedly operate.

WARNING

Parking brake automatic lock function

Never use the automatic parking brake engagement function in place of normal parking brake operation. This function is designed to reduce the risk of a collision due to the driver forgetting to engage the parking brake. Over-reliance on this function to park the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. (→P.230)



NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift position to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ When the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged

The parking brake system cannot be activated. (\rightarrow P.500)

■ When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

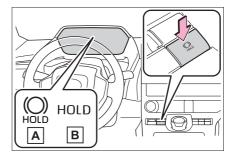
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "Parking Brake Malfunction Visit Your

5

Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (\rightarrow P.255)

When an inspection at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" or "Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.478



WARNING

When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.



NOTICE

■When parking the vehicle

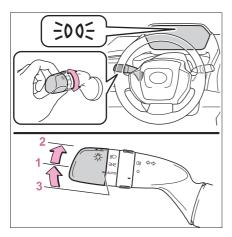
The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the - A-switch turns on the lights as follows:



- 1 ⇒ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3 Auto The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.261) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
- AUTO mode can be used when The power switch is in ON.

■ Daytime running light function

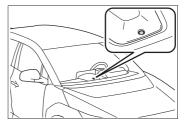
To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the EV system is started and the parking brake is released with

the headlight switch in the AUTO position.

(Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ Automatic light off system

- ●When the light switch is in ≒0年 or
 - D: The headlights and front fog lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.
- When the light switch is in AUTO position: The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to AUTO position once and then

back to ⊅⊄ or or .

■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users

■ 12-volt battery-saving function

In order to prevent 12-volt the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light

switch is in the D or AUTO position

when the power switch is turned off, the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery- saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.522)

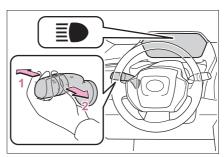


NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is not operating.

Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

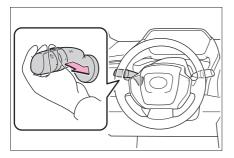
Extended Headlight Lighting system (If equipped)

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is OFF.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in

AUTO after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



AHS (Adaptive Highbeam System)

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the light distribution of the headlights.



WARNING

For safe use

Do not overly rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

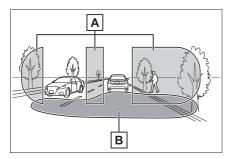
- To prevent unintentional operation of the Adaptive High-beam System
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272

System controls

- According to the vehicle speed, the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams are adjusted.
- When driving around a curve, the system uses the high beams to brightly illuminate the direction of travel of the vehicle.
- The high beams are illuminated so that the area around a vehicle ahead is shaded. (Shaded high

beam)

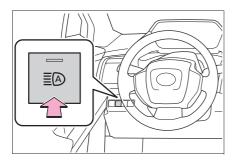
The shaded high beam helps ensure forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.



- A Area illuminated by the high beams
- Area illuminated by the low beams
- According to the distance to a preceding vehicle, the illuminated area of the low beams is adjusted.

Using the Adaptive Highbeam System

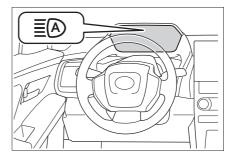
1 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the



When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHS system will be enabled and the AHS indicator will illuminate.



■ System operating conditions

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate and the system will operate:
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more.*
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- *: When driving around a curve at a vehicle speed of approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the direction of travel of the vehicle will be brightly illuminated.
- When all of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the shaded high beams according to the position of vehicles ahead:
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or more.
- · The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There is a vehicle ahead with lights
 on
- There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the system will change to the low beams:
- The vehicle speed is approximately 12 km/h (7.5 mph) or lower.
- · The area ahead of the vehicle is not

5

- · There are many vehicles ahead.
- There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

Front camera detection

- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the shaded high beams:
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
- When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
- When a vehicle ahead is far away
- · When a vehicle ahead has no lights
- When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
- When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as the headlights of your vehicle
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276
- The high beams may change to the shaded high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the shaded high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the shaded high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.
- The following may change the speed at which the shaded areas change or the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:
- The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side

- When a vehicle ahead is a twowheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The light distribution control of the headlights may not match the driver's expectations
- Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.
- When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
- When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276

Customization

The settings of some functions can be changed. (→P.522)

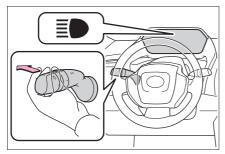
Turning the high beams on/off manually

Changing to the high beams

Push the lever forward.

The AHS indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Adaptive High-beam System again.

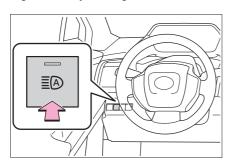


Changing to the low beams

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The AHS indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Adaptive High-beam System again.

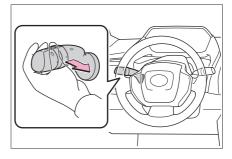


Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.

The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Adaptive High-beam System will operate.



Fog light switch

When in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog, turn on the front fog lights to secure front visibility and turn on the rear fog light to notify following vehicles the existence of your vehicle.

turned on.

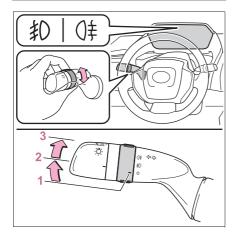
<u>^</u>

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

Turning on the fog lights



- 1 O Turns the front fog lights off
- 2 # Turns the front fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to



Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

The headlights or the front fog lights are

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can change wiper operation to automatic/manual or squirt washer fluid.



NOTICE

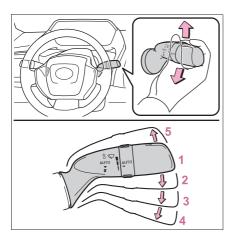
■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

the wipers or washer as follows:

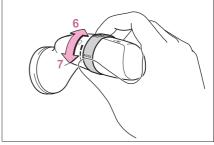
When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



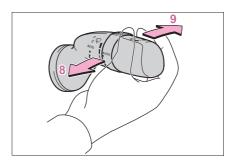
1 **O** Off

- 2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation
- **3** ▼ Low speed operation
- 5 △ Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.



- 6 Increases the sensitivity
- 7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. (After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a

short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

9 Rear camera washer operation

Pushing the lever operates the rear camera washer and cleans the rear camera and the camera for the Digital inner mirror.

- *: Vehicles with Digital inner mirror
- The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

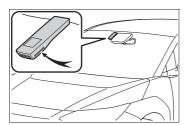
The power switch is in ON.

■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

- Raindrop sensor
- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc., are present on the windshield.



If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the power

- switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers, etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.



NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

Software update

The software on the vehicle may be able to be updated. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

SUBARU Safety Sense

The SUBARU Safety Sense consists of the driving assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

A

WARNING

■SUBARU Safety Sense

The SUBARU Safety Sense operates under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions. As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

For safe use

- Do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. This system may not operate in all situations and provided assistance is limited. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If attention is necessary while performing driving operations or a system malfunction occurs, a warning message or warning buzzer will be operated. If a warning message is displayed on the display, follow the instructions displayed.

WARNING

- Depending on external noise, the volume of the audio system, etc., it may be difficult to hear the warning buzzer. Also, depending on the road conditions, it may be difficult to recognize the operation of the system.
- When it is necessary to disable the system

In the following situations, make sure to disable the system.

Failure to do so may lead to the system not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle is tilted due to being overloaded or having a flat tire
- When driving at extremely high speeds
- When towing another vehicle
- When the vehicle is being transported by a truck, ship, train, etc.
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When using an automatic car wash
- When a sensor is misaligned or deformed due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor or the area around the sensor
- When accessories which obstruct a sensor or light are temporarily installed to the vehicle

- When a compact spare tire or tire chains are installed to the vehicle or an emergency tire puncture repair kit has been used
- When the tires are excessively worn or the inflation pressure of the tires is low
- When tires other than the manufacturer specified size are installed
- When the vehicle cannot be driven stably, due to a collision, malfunction. etc.

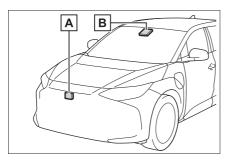
Driving assist systems

- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- →P.263
- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- →P.280
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- →P.290
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- →P.295
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- →P.300
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- \rightarrow P 303
- Speed limiter
- →P.314
- Emergency Driving Stop System
- →P.317

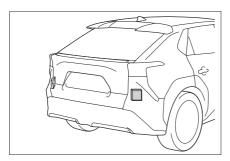
Sensors used by SUBARU Safety Sense

Various sensors are used to obtain the necessary information for system operation.

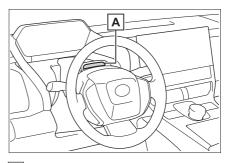
- Sensors which detect the surrounding conditions
- ▶ Front



- A Front radar sensor
- **B** Front camera
- ► Rear (rear side radar sensors)



Sensors which detect the driver condition



A Driver monitor camera



WARNING

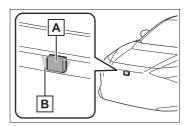
■ To prevent malfunction of the radar sensors

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to a radar sensor not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

 Keep the radar sensors and radar sensor covers clean at all times.

Clean the front of a radar sensor or the front or back of a radar sensor cover if it is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc.

When cleaning the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, use a soft cloth to remove dirt so as to not damage them.



- A Radar sensor
- **B** Radar sensor cover

WARNING

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a radar sensor or radar sensor cover and their surrounding area.
- Do not subject a radar sensor or its surrounding area to impact. If a radar sensor, the front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensors.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensors or radar sensor cover, or replace them with anything other than SUBARU genuine parts.
- In the following situations, recalibration of the radar sensors will be necessary. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- When a radar sensor is removed and installed, or replaced
- When the front bumper or the front grille has been replaced

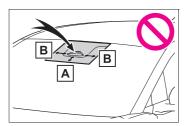
Radar sensor cover with a heater

When the system determines that snow may pile up over the radar sensor cover, the heater will operate automatically. If the area around the radar sensor cover is to be touched, such as during cleaning, make sure that the radar sensor cover is cool enough to prevent burns.

To prevent malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the front camera not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- Even if a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc., from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



- A Approximately 4 cm (1.6 in.)
- **B** Approximately 4 cm (1.6 in.)
- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice.
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.

WARNING

- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked. If the windshield has been replaced, recalibration of the front camera will be necessary. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not damage the lens of the front camera or allow it to become dirty. When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Do not touch the lens of the front camera. If the lens of the front camera is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the position or orientation of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera
- Do not modify any parts around the front camera, such as the inside rear view mirror or ceiling.
- Do not attach accessories which may obstruct the front camera to the hood, front grille, or front bumper. For details, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify or change the headlights and other lights.
- Front camera installation area on the windshield

If the system determines that the windshield may be fogged up, it will automatically operate the heater to defog the part of the windshield around the front camera. When cleaning, etc., be careful not to touch the area around the front camera until the windshield has cooled sufficiently, as touching it may cause burns.

■ Precautions for the driver monitor camera

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to malfunction of the driver monitor camera and the systems not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

 Do not subject the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area to strong impact.

If subjected to a strong impact, the driver monitor camera may move out of alignment and the driver may no longer be detected correctly. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not disassemble or modify the driver monitor camera.
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), etc. to the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area.
- Do not allow the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area to get wet.

WARNING

- Do not cover the driver monitor camera or place anything in front of it.
- Keep the lens of the driver monitor camera free from damage.
- Do not touch the lens of the driver monitor camera or allow it to become dirty.

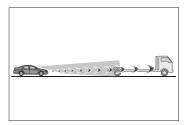
When there is dirt or fingerprints on the camera lens, clean it with a dry, soft cloth so as to not mark or damage it.

 When cleaning the lens, do not use detergents or organic solvents that may damage plastic.

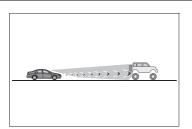
Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly

- When the height or inclination of the vehicle has been changed due to modifications
- When the windshield is dirty, fogged up, cracked or damaged
- When the ambient temperature is high or low
- When mud, water, snow, dead insects, foreign matter, etc., is attached to the front of the sensor
- When in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
- When water, snow, dust, etc., is thrown up in front of the vehicle, or when driving through mist or smoke
- When the headlights are not illuminated while driving in the dark, such as at night or when in a tunnel
- When the lens of a headlight is dirty and illumination is weak
- When the headlights are misaligned
- When a headlight is malfunctioning
- When a the headlights of another vehicle, sunlight, or reflected light

- shines directly into the front camera
- When the brightness of the surrounding area changes suddenly
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- When in a location or near objects which strongly reflect radio waves, such as the following:
- Tunnels
- · Truss bridges
- Gravel roads
- · Rutted, snow-covered roads
- Walls
- · Large trucks
- Manhole covers
- Guardrail
- · Metal plates
- When near a step or protrusion
- When a detectable vehicle is narrow, such as a small mobility vehicle
- When a detectable vehicle has a small front or rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- When a detectable vehicle has a low front or rear end, such as a low bed trailer



 When a detectable vehicle has extremely high ground clearance



- When a detectable vehicle is carrying a load which protrudes from its cargo area
- When a detectable vehicle has little exposed metal, such as a vehicle which is partially covered with cloth, etc.
- When a detectable vehicle is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor, sidecar, etc.
- When the distance between the vehicle and a detectable vehicle has become extremely short
- When a detectable vehicle is at an angle
- When snow, mud, etc., is attached to a detectable vehicle
- When driving on the following kinds of roads:
- Roads with sharp curves or winding roads
- Roads with changes in grade, such as sudden inclines or declines
- Roads which is sloped to the left or right
- · Roads with deep ruts
- Roads which are rough and unmaintained
- Roads which frequently undulate or are bumpy
- When the steering wheel is being operated frequently or suddenly
- When the vehicle is not in a constant position within a lane
- When parts related to this system, the brakes, etc., are cold or extremely hot, wet_etc
- When the wheels are misaligned
- When driving on slick road surfaces,

- such as when it is covered with ice, snow, gravel, etc.
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of a curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When entering/exiting a parking lot, garage, car elevator, etc.
- When driving in a parking lot
- When driving through an area where there are obstructions which may contact your vehicle, such as tall grass, tree branches, a curtain, etc.
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected
- When the lane is extremely wide or narrow
- Immediately after changing lanes or passing through an intersection
- When driving in a temporary lane or lane regulated by construction
- When there are structures, patterns, shadows which are similar to lane lines in the surrounding
- When the lane lines are not clear or driving on a wet road surface
- When a lane line is on a curb
- When driving on a bright, reflective road surface, such as concrete
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate
- When a malfunction is detected in this system or a related system, such as the brakes, steering, etc.
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is operating
- When the VSC, TRC, or other safety related system is off
- Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response
- When the brakes have been operated, brake operation sounds may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but this does not indicate a

malfunction.

When the system is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiffer than expected or sink. In either situation the brake pedal can be depressed further. Further depress the brake pedal as necessary.

Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly

In situations such as the following, the driver monitor camera may not be able to detect the driver's face, and the function may not operate properly.

- When the inside of the vehicle is hot, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of following vehicle, shines onto the driver monitor camera
- When the brightness inside the vehicle changes frequently due to the shadows of surrounding structures, etc.
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, is shining onto the driver's face
- When light, either inside or outside of the vehicle, is being reflected from the lenses of eyeglasses or sunglasses
- When there are multiple faces in the detection range of the driver monitor camera, such as when a front or rear passenger is leaning toward the driver's seat
- When the driver monitor camera is being blocked by the steering wheel, a hand holding the steering wheel, an arm, etc.
- When the driver is wearing a hat
- When the driver is wearing an eyepatch
- When the driver is wearing eyeglasses or sunglasses that do not easily transmit infrared rays
- When the driver is wearing contact

lenses

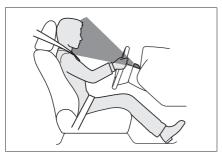
- When the driver is wearing a face mask
- When the driver's is laughing or their eyes are only slightly open
- When the driver's eyes, nose, mouth, or shape of their face is blocked
- When the driver is wearing makeup which makes it difficult to detect their eyes, nose, mouth, or shape of their face
- When the driver's eyes are blocked by the frame of eyeglasses, sunglasses, hair, etc.
- When there is a device inside the vehicle that radiates near infrared rays, such as a non-genuine driver monitoring system
- Certification

→P.591

Driver monitor

Basic functions

During controlled driving, the driver monitor camera detects the position and direction the driver is facing, and whether their eyes are opened or closed. Through this, the system determines if the driver is checking their surroundings and if the driver can perform driving operations.



Warning function

In situations such as the following, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.

When the system determines that the driver is not paying attention to the road or their eyes are closed.

When the driver's face cannot be detected or the system determines that the driver has poor driving posture.

■ Face Authentication

As a function of personal identification, driver monitor system is a device of face authentication function.

See "My Settings" regarding how to

use face authentication function, priority with other personal identification, and related customized settings.



WARNING

For safe use

- The driver monitor is not designed to prevent the driver from driving carelessly or having a poor driving posture.
 - Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The driver monitor cannot reduce drowsiness. If you feel unable to concentrate or drowsy, take a break and sleep as necessary in order to ensure safe driving.

■ Warning function

These functions may not operate when the vehicle speed is low.

■ Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly

→P.278

Changing Driver monitor settings

The settings of Driver monitor can be changed through customize settings. (→P.524)

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses sensors to detect objects $(\rightarrow P.280)$ in the path of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detectable object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. $(\rightarrow P.289)$



WARNING

For safe use

• Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. Never use the pre-collision system in place of normal braking operations. This system cannot help avoid or reduce the impact of a collision in every situation. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Although the pre-collision system is designed to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
- For safe use: →P.271
- When to disable the pre-collision system

When it is necessary to disable the system: \rightarrow P.272

Detectable objects

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

- Vehicles
- Bicycles*
- Pedestrians
- Motorcycles*

*: Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.

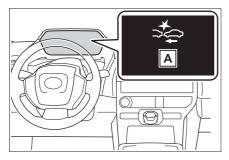
System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, a buzzer will sound and an icon and warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.

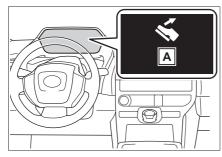
If the detectable object is a vehicle,

moderate braking will be performed with the warning.



A "Pre-Collision System"

If the system determines that the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed, the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



A "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed"

■ Pre-collision brake assist

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high and the brake operation by the driver is insufficient, the braking power will be increased.

■ Pre-collision brake control

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically

applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

■ Emergency steering assist

If the system determines that the following conditions are met, assistance will be provided to help enhance vehicle stability and prevent lane departure. During assistance, in addition to the precollision warning, the following icon will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- The possibility of a collision is high
- There is sufficient space within the lane to perform evasive steering maneuvers
- The driver is operating the steering wheel

During assistance, the pre-collision warning will operate and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.

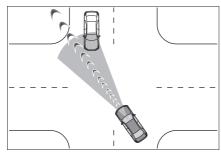


■ Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

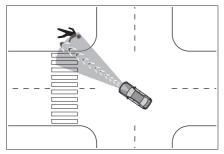
In situations such as the following, if the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-colli-

sion braking will operate. Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.

 When turning left/right at an intersection and crossing the path of an oncoming vehicle

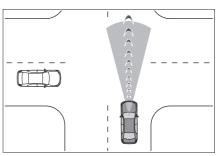


 When turning left/right and an oncoming pedestrian or bicycle is detected



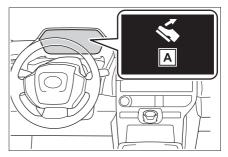
 Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

At an intersection, etc., if the system determines that the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle or motorcycle is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate. Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.



Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

When driving at a low speed, if the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed and the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, EV system output will be restrained or the brakes will be applied weakly to restrict acceleration. During operation, a buzzer will sound and a warning indicator and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



A "Accelerator Pedal is Pressed"

WARNING

Pre-collision braking

 When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

WARNING

- Pre-collision braking function is not intended for remain stopped. If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision braking function, the driver should operate the brakes as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision brake control.
- Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

If the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function from operating.

■ Emergency steering assist

- The emergency steering assist will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention control has completed.
- Depending on operations performed by the driver, emergency steering assist may not operate or operation may be canceled.

- If the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, the brake pedal is depressed, or the turn signal lever is operated, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.
- While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, or the brake pedal is depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and emergency steering assist operation may be canceled.
- While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held or turned in the opposite direction of system operation, emergency steering assist operation will be canceled.

■ Operating conditions of each function of the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

However, the system will not operate in the following situations:

- When the vehicle has not been driven a certain amount after a terminal of the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected
- When the shift position is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The following are the operational speeds and cancelation conditions of each function:

Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 80 to 220 km/h (50 to 130 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)

While the pre-collision warning is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be canceled.

Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Pedestrians	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approximately 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 80 to 220 km/h (50 to 130 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 5 to 180 km/h (3 to 110 mph)	Approximately 5 to 80 km/h (3 to 50 mph)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approximately 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- · The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- · The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly
- Emergency steering assist

The emergency steering assist will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicy- cles, pedestrians, motorcy- cles	Approximately 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)	Approximately 40 to 80 km/h (25 to 50 mph)

While the emergency steering assist is operating, if any of the following are performed, emergency steering assist operation may be canceled:

• The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed

- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly
- The brake pedal is depressed
- Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

The intersection collision avoidance support (for left/right turning vehicles) will not operate when the turn signal lights are not flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehi- cle and object
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph)	Approximately 5 to 75 km/h (3 to 45 mph)	Approximately 10 to 115 km/h (7 to 70 mph)
Pedestrians	Approximately 5 to 30 km/h (3 to 20 mph)	-	Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 5 to 30 km/h (3 to 20 mph)	-	Approximately 5 to 50 km/h (3 to 30 mph)
Oncoming motorcy- cles	Approximately 5 to 40 km/h (3 to 25 mph)	Approximately 5 to 75 km/h (3 to 45 mph)	Approximately 10 to 115 km/h (7 to 70 mph)

Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Crossing vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehi- cle and object
Vehicles (side)	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)	●Your vehicle speed or less ●Approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)
Motorcycles (side)	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)	Your vehicle speed or less Approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less	Approximately 5 to 60 km/h (3 to 38 mph)

Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

The Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)
Pedestrians Approximately 0 to 1 km/h (0 to 9 mph)		Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)
Bicycles	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)	Approximately 0 to 15 km/h (0 to 9 mph)

While the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function is operating, if any of the following are performed, the low speed sudden acceleration suppression function operation will be canceled:

- · The accelerator pedal is released
- · The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

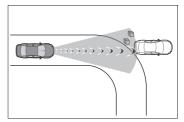
■ Detection of detectable objects

Objects are detected based on their size, shape, and movement. Depending on the ambient brightness, movement, posture and direction of a detectable object, it may not be detected and the system may not operate properly. The system detects shapes, such as the following, as detectable objects.

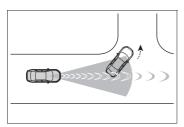


- Situations in which the system may operate even though the possibility of a collision is not high
- In certain situations, such as the following, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision is high and operate:
- When passing a detectable object
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When suddenly approaching a detect-

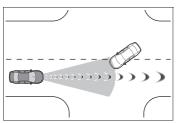
- able object
- When approaching a detectable object or other object on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, walls, etc.
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



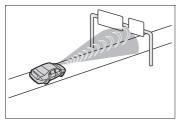
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right



 When passing a detectable object which is stopped to make a left/right turn

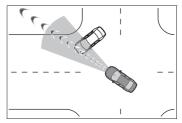


- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking lot barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle or pedestrian crosses in front of the vehicle
- When attempting to turn left/right in front of an oncoming vehicle or pedestrian
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle or pedestrian stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle turns left/right in front of

the vehicle

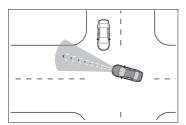


 When the steering wheel is operated toward the path of an oncoming vehicle

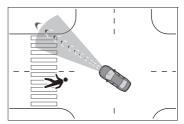
■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- In certain situations, such as the following, a detectable object may not be detected by the front sensors, and the system may not operate properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When the detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, steel plate on the road surface, or another vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun, is reflecting off of a detectable object
- When a detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of a detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle which is

- diagonal
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- If a pedestrian or bicycle is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.).
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicycle is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night or in a tunnel)
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the EV system was started
- While turning left/right or a few seconds after turning left/right
- While driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle is driving in a lane 3 or more lanes from the vehicle
- When turning left/right and the direction of the vehicle differs greatly from the direction traffic flows in the oncoming lane



When turning left/right and approaching a pedestrian which was traveling in the same direction as the vehicle and continues straight



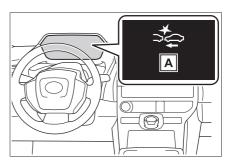
- In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, the emergency steering assist may not operate properly:
- When a detectable object is too close to the vehicle
- When there is insufficient space to perform evasive steering maneuvers or an obstruction exists in the evasion direction
- · When there is an oncoming vehicle

Changing the pre-collision setting

 The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.522)

The system is enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

 When the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



A "Pre-Collision System OFF"

- The pre-collision setting can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.522)
- When the pre-collision warning timing is changed, the emergency steering assist (excluding the active steering function) timing will also be changed. When "Later" is selected, the emergency steering assist (excluding the active steering function) will not operate in most cases.
- When the system determines that the driver is not facing forward, the pre-collision warning and emergency steering assist will operate at the "Earlier" timing, regardless of the user setting.
- When the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the "Earlier" timing, regardless of the user setting.

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

LTA functions

 When driving on a road with clear lane lines with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, lane lines and preceding and surrounding vehicles are detected using the front camera and radar sensor, and the steering wheel is operated to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

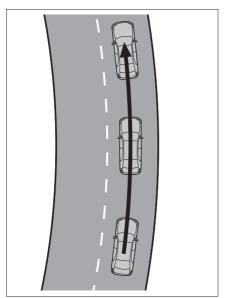
Use the this function only on highways and expressways.

If the dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the function will not operate.

In situations where the lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, support will be provided using the path of preceding and surrounding vehicles.

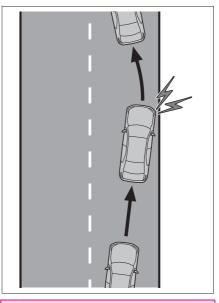
If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, the driver will be alerted via a display and this function will be temporarily canceled.

If the steering wheel is firmly gripped, the function will begin operating again.



 When the function is operating, if the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane, the driver will be alerted via a display and buzzer.

When the buzzer sounds, check the area around the vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



WARNING

■ Before using the LTA system

- Do not overly rely on the LTA system. The LTA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.
- When not using the LTA system, turn it off using the LTA switch.

Operating conditions of function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA system detects lane lines or the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
- The lane width is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.292) is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.291
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.
- The steering assist operation of the function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

Lane departure warning function when the LTA is operating

- Even if the LDA warning method is changed to vibration of the steering wheel, if the vehicle deviates from the lane while the LTA is operating, the warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.
- If steering wheel operation equivalent

to that necessary for a lane change is detected, the system will determine the vehicle is not deviating from the lane and the warning will not operate.

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



 When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel while the function is operating

If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, a buzzer will sound, the warning will operate, and the function will be temporarily canceled. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

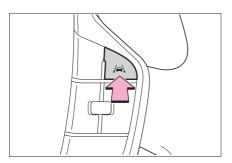
Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.

Enabling/disabling the system

The LTA will change between enabled/disabled each time the LTA switch is pressed.

When the LTA is enabled, the LTA indi-

cator will illuminate.



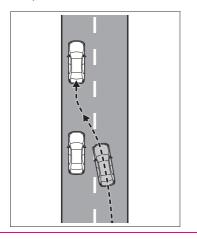
A

WARNING

■ Situations in which the functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

 When a preceding or surrounding vehicle changes lanes (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also change lanes)



- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is swaying (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle departs from a lane (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When there are moving objects or structures in the surrounding area (Depending on the position of the moving object or structure relative to your vehicle, your vehicle may sway)
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.277
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272

Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LTA system is indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
White	Gray	Grey	LTA is on standby
Green	Green	Green	LTA is operating
Orange Flashing	Orange Flashing	Green	The vehicle is departing the lane toward the side which the lane display is flashing

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

Basic functions

The LDA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*.

The front camera is used to detect lane lines or a course.*

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

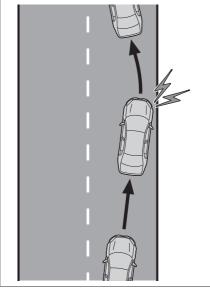
■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on a display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

Check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane or course.*

If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



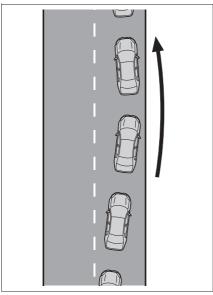
■ Lane departure prevention function

If the system determines that the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane or course*, it provides assistance through steering wheel operations to help avoid deviation from the lane or course.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning message may be displayed and a warning buzzer may sound to alert the driver.

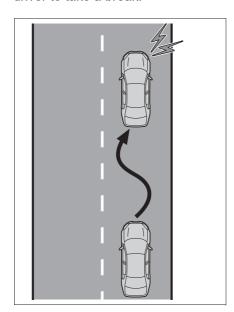
If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure prevention function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a warning buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.



WARNING

■ Before using the LDA system

- Do not overly rely on the LDA system. The LDA system is a system which provides automated assistance in driving. However, as it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

Operating conditions of each function

Lane departure alert/prevention function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more. Operation may be possible when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more if vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians are detected near the lane.
- The system recognizes a lane or course*. (When recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated. (Except when a vehicle is detected in the direction that the turn signal lever is operated.)
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.

- The steering wheel is not being turned sufficiently to perform a lane change.
- *: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.
- Break suggestion function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- The lane width is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.296)

Operation of the lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, road conditions, lane departure angle, etc., operation of the lane departure prevention function may not be felt or the function may not operate.
- Depending on the conditions, the warning buzzer may operate even if vibration is selected through a customize setting.
- If a course^{*} is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate.
- The lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate if the system judges that the vehicle is intentionally being steered to avoid a pedestrian or parked vehicle.
- It may not be possible for the system to judge if there is danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- The steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function can be overridden by the steering

- wheel operation of the driver.
- *: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to operate the steering wheel and an icon will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to warn the driver. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not



When the system determines that the driver is not securely holding the steering wheel, or the steering wheel is not being operated when the steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function is operating

The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. Even if the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will sound for a certain amount of time.

■ Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a warning buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.



Depending on the condition of the vehicle and road surface, the break suggestion function may not operate.

 Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.277

Changing LDA settings

- The LDA system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.523)
- The settings of the LDA can be changed through on the customize settings. (→P.523)



WARNING

Situations in which the LDA should not be used

In the following situations, disable the LDA system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272
- Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When the boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc. is not clear or straight
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.277
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276

Displays and system operation

The operating state of the lane departure alert function and steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function are indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
OFF Orange Illumi- nated	Not illumi- nated	Not illumi- nated	System disabled
Not illumi- nated	Gray	Not illumi- nated	Lane lines are not detected by the system
Not illumi- nated	White	Not illumi- nated	Lane lines are detected by the system
Orange Flashing	Orange Flash- ing	Not illumi- nated	Lane departure alert function is operat- ing for the side which the lane display is flashing
Green	Orange	Green	Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated
Orange Flashing	Orange Flash-	Green	Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operat- ing for the side which the lane display is flashing

RSA (Road Sign Assist)

The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system (if equipped) (when speed limit information is available) and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.



WARNING

For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- Do not rely solely upon the RSA. The RSA assists the driver by providing road sign information, but it is not a replacement for the driver's own vision and awareness. Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- Situations in which the RSA should not be used

When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276

Display Function

- When the front camera detects a sign or information of a sign is available from the navigation system (if equipped), the sign will be displayed on the display.
- Multiple signs can be displayed.

Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, the number of displayed signs may be limited.

Operating conditions of sign display

Signs will be displayed when the following conditions are met:

- The system has detected a sign In the following situations, a displayed sign may stop being displayed:
- When a new sign has not been detected for a certain distance
- When the system determines that the road being driven on has changed, such as after a left or right turn

■ Situations in which the display function may not operate properly

In the following situations, the RSA system may not operate properly and may not detect signs or may display the incorrect sign. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When a sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent
- When the contrast of an electronic sign is low
- When all or part of a sign is hidden by a tree, utility pole, etc.
- When a sign is detected by the front camera for a short amount of time
- When the driving state (turning, changing lanes, etc.) is judged incorrectly
- When a sign is immediately after a freeway junction or in an adjacent lane just before merging
- When stickers are attached to the rear of a preceding vehicle
- When a sign similar to a system compatible sign is detected as a system compatible sign
- When a speed limit sign for a frontage road is within detection range of the front camera

- When driving around a roundabout
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is detected
- When the vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic
- Vehicles with navigation system:
 When the navigation system map data is out of date
- Vehicles with navigation system:
 When the navigation system cannot be used

In this case, the speed limit signs displayed on the multi-information display and navigation system display may differ.

Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will output a warning to notify the driver.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed on the display, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.
- When the RSA system detects a no-entry sign and determines that the vehicle has entered the no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign displayed on the multi-information display will flash and a buzzer will sound. (Vehicles with a navigation system)
- Operating conditions of the notification functions
- Excess speed notification function

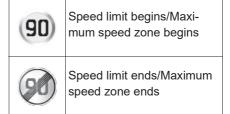
- This function will operate when the following condition is met:
- A speed limit road sign is recognized by the system.
- No entry notification function This function will operate when all of the following conditions are met:
- More than one no entry road signs are recognized by the system simultaneously.
- The vehicle is passing between no entry road signs recognized by the system.
- The vehicle is equipped with an onboard navigation system.

Types of road signs supported

 The following types of road signs can be displayed.

However, non-standard or recently introduced traffic signs may not be displayed.

Speed limit road signs*



*: No speed limit information — is displayed when neither speed limit road sign nor speed limit related information is available.

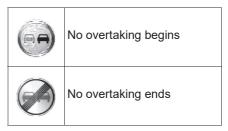
Speed limit related information*1,
 2

A	Motorway
X	Motorway exit
	Expressway
94 .	Expressway exit
14	Urban area beginning
M	Urban area ending
(1)	Residential area beginning
	Residential area ending
1. ↑	Residential area beginning
	Residential area ending

^{*1:} Displayed when a sign is detected but speed limit information for the road is not available from the navigation system. (vehicles with naviga-

tion system)

- *2: No speed limit information is displayed when neither speed limit road sign nor speed limit related information is available.
- No overtaking road signs



Other road signs



- *: For vehicles with navigation system
- Speed limit with supplemental mark*1

Wet
Rain

*	Ice
!	Supplemental mark exists*2
7	Exit ramp on right*3
L	Exit ramp on left ^{*3}
0	Time

- *1: Displayed simultaneously with a speed limit sign.
- *2: Content not recognized.
- *3: If the turn signal indicators are not operated when changing lanes, this mark will not be displayed.
- Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, signs may be displayed overlapping.



Changing RSA settings

The following settings of the RSA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.524)

Dynamic radar cruise control

This dynamic radar cruise control detects the presence of vehicles ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle distance, and operates to maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

- For safe use
- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly: →P.309

Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

A

WARNING

- Even if the system is operating correctly, the condition of a preceding vehicle as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Precautions for the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

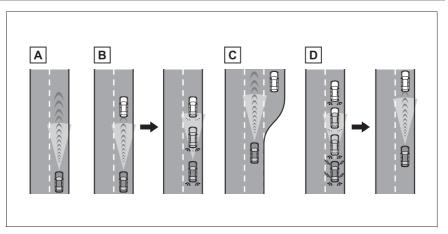
- Details of support provided for the driver's vision The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle. It is not a system which allows for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions. The driver must pay attention to their surroundings, even when the vehicle stops.
- Details of support provided for the driver's judgement The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger.

- Details of support provided for the driver's operation The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure safety.
- Situations in which the dynamic radar cruise control should not be used

Do not use the dynamic radar cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- When driving on a highway or expressway entrance or exit
- When the approach warning sounds frequently
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.277

Basic functions



A Constant speed cruising:

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle drives at the speed set by the driver.

If the set vehicle speed is exceeded while driving down a hill, the set vehicle speed display will blink and a buzzer will sound.

B Deceleration and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set vehicle speed is detected

When a vehicle is detected driving ahead of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically decelerates and if a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the brakes are applied (the stop lights will come on at this time). The vehicle is controlled to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver, in accordance with changes in the speed of the preceding vehicle. If vehicle deceleration is not sufficient and the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead, the approach warning will sound.

C Acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set vehicle speed

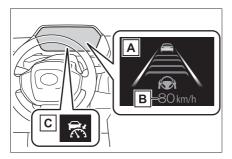
The vehicle accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached and then resumes constant speed cruising.

D Starting off: If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the "RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off operation). If a start off operation is not performed, the con-

trolled stop will continue.

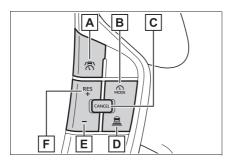
System components

Meter display



- A Multi-information display
- B Set vehicle speed
- **C** Indicators

Switches

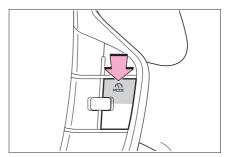


- A Driving assist switch
- B Driving assist mode select switch
- C Cancel switch
- D Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- E "-" switch
- F "+" switch/"RES" switch

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select dynamic radar cruise control.

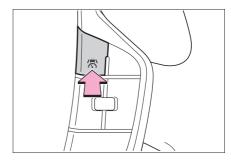
The dynamic radar cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

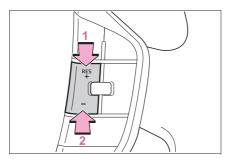
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



Adjusting the set vehicle speed

Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the "+" or "-" switch until the desired speed is displayed.



- 1 Increase set vehicle speed
- 2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

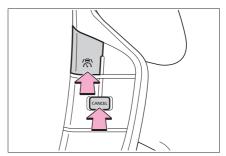
Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

- Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal
- Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.
- 2 Press the "+" switch.

Canceling/resuming control



 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

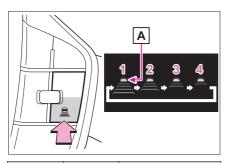
Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed. (If the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal will not cancel control.)

2 Press the "RES" switch to resume control.

Changing the vehicle-tovehicle distance

Each time the switch is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting will change as follows:

If a preceding vehicle is detected, the preceding vehicle mark **A** will be displayed.



Illustra- tion Number	Vehicle- to-vehi- cle dis- tance	Approximate Distance (Vehicle Speed: 100 km/h [60mph])
1	Extra long	Approximately 60 m (200 ft.)
2	Long	Approximately 45 m (145 ft.)
3	Medium	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)
4	Short	Approximately 25 m (85 ft.)

The actual vehicle-to-vehicle distance varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. Also, when the vehicle is stopped by system control, it will be stopped at a certain distance from the preceding vehicle, depending on the situation, regardless of the setting.

Operating conditions

- D shift position is selected.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

As with normal driving, acceleration can

be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the vehicle will return to the set vehicle speed. However, while in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease to below the set vehicle speed in order to maintain the distance from the preceding vehicle.

■ When the vehicle is stopped by system control during follow-up cruising

- When the "RES" switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.
- If the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds of the vehicle being stopped by system control, follow-up cruising will resume.

Automatic cancelation of vehicleto-vehicle distance control mode

In the following situations, vehicle-tovehicle distance control mode will be canceled automatically:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: Pre-Collision System, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline
- When any of the following are detected while the vehicle is stopped by system control:
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened
- The driver's door is opened
- Approximately 3 minutes have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped

The parking brake may be actived automatically.

The shift position may automatically change to P. $(\rightarrow P.251)$

 Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.277 Dynamic radar cruise control system warning messages and buzzers

For safe use: →P.271

Preceding vehicles that the sensor may not detect correctly

In the following situations, depending on the conditions, if the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration or acceleration is necessary, operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (\rightarrow P.309) may not operate.

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or changes lanes away from your vehicle extremely slowly or quickly
- When changing lanes
- When a preceding vehicle is driving at a low speed
- When a vehicle is stopped in the same lane as the vehicle
- When a motorcycle is traveling in the same lane as the vehicle

■ Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly

In the following situations, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle, the system may not operate properly.

- When a preceding vehicle brakes suddenly
- When changing lanes at low speeds, such as in a traffic jam

Approach warning

In situations where the vehicle approaches a preceding vehicle and the system cannot provide suf-

ficient deceleration, such as if a vehicle cuts in front of the vehicle, a warning display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Depress the brake pedal to ensure appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following situations, the warning may not operate even though the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is short.

- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at the same speed or faster than your vehicle
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely low speed
- Immediately after the vehicle speed has been set
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed

Curve speed reduction function

When a curve is detected, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the curve ends, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the set vehicle speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.



Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed
- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

Overtaking prevention function

If a detected vehicle in the passing lane is traveling slower than your vehicle, overtaking will be suppressed.

The overtaking prevention function will not operate if the passing lane is congested or vehicles are traveling at low speeds.

This function is not available for vehicles without a DCM.

Support for lane change

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and a lane change to the passing lane is performed, when

the turn signal lever is operated and the lane is changed, the vehicle will accelerate up to the set speed to assist in overtaking.

For vehicles with a DCM: The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane is determined by location information and the driving condition of surrounding vehicles. The support for lane change function and overtaking prevention function may not operate if it is difficult to obtain location information or there are few surrounding vehicles.

For vehicles without a DCM: The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane may be based solely on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left-hand drive/right-hand drive). If the vehicle is driven in a location where the passing lane is on the opposite side of that where the vehicle was originally sold, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated away from the passing lane. (e.g. The vehicle was manufactured for a right-hand traffic location, but is being driven in a left-hand traffic location. The vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated to the right.)

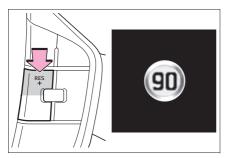
If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more and the lane is changed to that with a vehicle traveling slower than your vehicle, when the turn signal lever is operated the vehicle will gradually decelerate to assist in changing lanes.

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

When RSA function is enabled and the dynamic radar cruise control

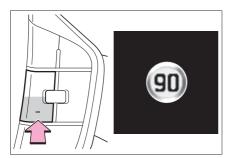
system is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the "+" switch or "-" switch.

When the set speed is lower than the detected speed limit



Press and hold the "+" switch.

When the set speed is higher than the detected speed limit



Press and hold the "-" switch.

The dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly when

As the dynamic radar cruise control with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly (\rightarrow P.300), when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the "+" switch or "-" switch:

- When speed limit information is not available
- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

Changing Dynamic radar cruise control settings

The settings of Dynamic radar cruise control can be changed through customize settings. (→P.523)

Cruise control

The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Use the cruise control only on highways and expressways.



WARNING

For safe use

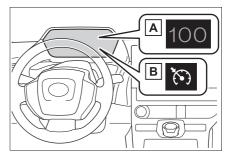
- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.
- Situations in which cruise control should not be used

Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272

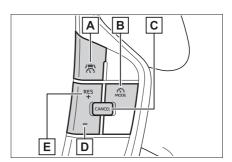
System components

■ Meter display



- A Set vehicle speed
- **B** Cruise control indicator

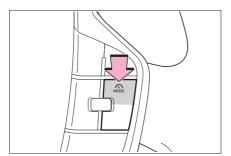
Switches



- A Driving assist switch
- **B** Driving assist mode select switch
- C Cancel switch
- **D** "-" switch
- E "+" switch/"RES" switch

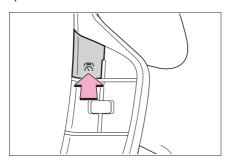
Setting the vehicle speed

 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select cruise control. The cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 30 km/h [20 mph] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

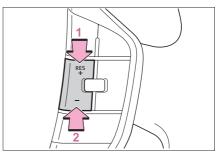
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



Adjusting the set vehicle speed

Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the "+" or "-" switch until the desired speed is displayed.



- 1 Increase set vehicle speed
- 2 Decrease set vehicle speed

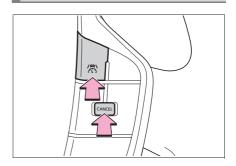
The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

- Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal
- Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.
- 2 Press the "+" switch.

Canceling/resuming control



 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Press the "RES" switch to resume control.

Automatic cancelation of the cruise control

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the parking brake has been operated
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.277

Speed limiter

A desired maximum speed can be set using the speed limiter switch. The speed limiter prevents the vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

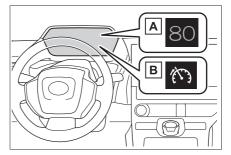
Λ

WARNING

- Situations in which speed limiter should not be used
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.276
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.272

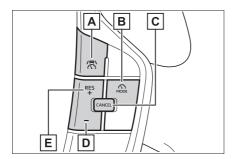
System Components

■ Meter display



- A Set vehicle speed
- **B** Speed limiter indicator

■ Switches

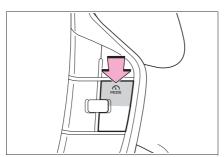


- A Driving assist switch
- **B** Driving assist mode select switch
- C Cancel switch
- D "-" switch
- E "+" switch/"RES" switch

Setting the maximum vehicle speed

 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select the speed limiter.

The speed limiter indicator will illuminate in white.



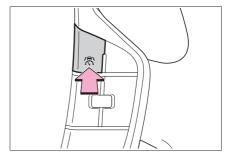
2 Accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed, and

press the driving assist switch to set the maximum vehicle speed.

The speed limiter indicator will change from illuminated in white to green.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display in green. If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph), the set vehicle speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

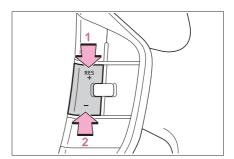


The system does not start when the shift position is R.

The system does not start when the driving assist switch is pressed continuously.

Adjusting the set vehicle speed

To change the set vehicle speed, press the "+" or "-" switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

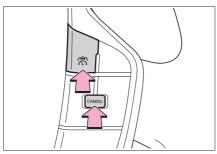
The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

The set vehicle speed adjustment increment can be changed through a customize setting.

Canceling/resuming control



- Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.
- 2 Press the "RES" switch to resume control.

When control is canceled, the speed limiter indicator will change from illuminated in green to white.

■ Exceeding the set speed

In the following situations, if the vehicle speed exceeds the set vehicle speed, the displayed set vehicle speed will flash:

- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed
- When driving down a slope
- Automatic cancellation of the speed limiter
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.277
- Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response

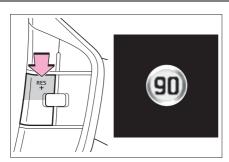
→P.362

Speed limiter with Road Sign Assist

When RSA function is enabled and the speed limiter is operating, if a speed limit sign is detected, the detected speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set vehicle speed can be increased/reduced to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the "+" or "-" switch.

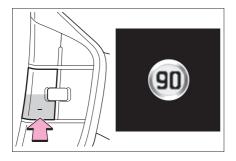
■ When the set vehicle speed is lower than the detected speed limit

Press and hold the "+" switch.



When the set vehicle speed is higher than the detected speed limit

Press and hold the "-" switch.



■ The speed limiter with road sign assist may not operate properly when

As the speed limiter with road sign assist may not operate properly in situations where the RSA may not operate or cannot detect signs correctly (\rightarrow P.300), when using this function, make sure to confirm the actual speed limit.

In the following situations, the set speed may not change to the detected speed limit by pressing and holding the "+" switch or "-" switch:

- When the detected speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the detected speed limit is outside of the speed range which the speed limiter system can operate

Emergency Driving Stop System

The emergency driving stop system is a system which automatically decelerates and stops the vehicle within its lane if the driver becomes unable to continue driving the vehicle, such as if they have suffered a medical emergency, etc.

During LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) control, if the system does not detect driving operations, such as if the driver is not holding the steering wheel, and determines the driver is not responsive, the vehicle will be decelerated and stopped within its current lane to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

A

WARNING

- For safe use
- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The emergency driving stop system is designed to provide support in an emergency where it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, such as if they have had a medical emergency. It is not designed to support driving while drowsy or in poor physical health, or inattentive driving.

A

WARNING

- Although the emergency driving stop system is designed to decelerate the vehicle within its lane to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision if the system determines that it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Also, if the operating conditions are not met, this function will not operate.
- After the emergency driving stop system operates, if driving becomes possible again, immediately begin driving again or, if necessary, park the vehicle on the shoulder of the road and set a warning reflector and flare to warn other drivers of your stopped vehicle.
- After this system operates, passengers should attend to the driver as necessary and take appropriate hazard prevention measures, such as moving to a place where safety can be ensured, such as the shoulder of the road or behind a guardrail.
- This system detects the condition of the driver through the operation of the steering wheel. This system may operate if the driver is aware but intentionally and continuously does not operate the vehicle. Also, the system may not operate if it cannot determine that the driver is not responsive, such as if they are leaning on the steering wheel.
- Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly:
 →P.278

Summary of the system

Operation of this system is separated into 4 control states. Through control state "warning phase 1" and "warning phase 2", the system determines if the driver is aware and responsive while outputting a warning and controlling the vehicle speed. If the system determines the driver is not responsive, it will operate in control state "deceleration stop phase" and "stop hold phase" and decelerate and stop the vehicle. It will then operate continuously in "stop hold phase".

Operating conditions

This system operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the LTA is on
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) or more
- Operation cancelation conditions
 In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:
- When LTA control has been canceled (the LTA switch has been pressed, etc.)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control has been canceled
- When driver operations are detected (the steering wheel is held, the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, parking brake, hazard light switch, or turn signal lever is operated)
- When the driving assist switch is pressed while in the stop and hold phase
- When the power switch has been turned from ON to OFF
- Situations in which some or all of the

functions of the system cannot operate: \rightarrow P.277

■ LTA control when operation is canceled

When emergency driving stop system operation is canceled, LTA control may also be canceled.

Warning phase 1

If driving operations are not detected after the hands off steering wheel warning operates, a buzzer will sound intermittently and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the system will judge if the driver is responsive or not. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will enter warning phase 2.

Depending on the type of detection of the driver's unresponsiveness, the system may skip warning phase 1 and start the control of warning phase 2.

Warning phase 2

After entering warning phase 2, a buzzer will sound in short intervals and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will determine that the driver is not responsive and enter the decelera-

tion stop phase.

The audio system will be muted until the driver becomes responsive.

When the vehicle is decelerating, the brake lights may illuminate, depending on the road conditions, etc.

After the vehicle has decelerated a certain amount, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash.

Deceleration stop phase

After the driver is judged as being not responsive, a buzzer will sound continuously and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate and stop. While the vehicle is decelerating, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency.

Stop hold phase

After the vehicle is stopped, the parking brake will be applied automatically. After entering the stop and hold phase, the buzzer will continue sounding continuously, the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency, and the doors will unlock.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

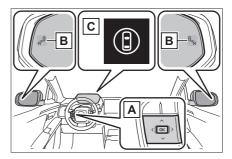


WARNING

- Cautions regarding the use of the system
- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

© Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is turned off. At this time, "Blind Spot Monitor OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. $(\rightarrow P.524)$

■ Certification

→P.599

repairer.



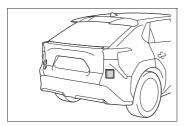
WARNING

To ensure the system can operate properly

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

 Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.481) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.323) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



 Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.

- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.
 If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable
- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official SUBARU color.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

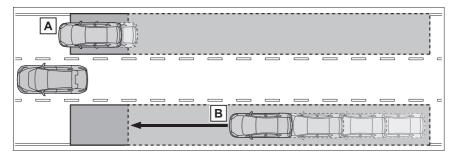
The blind spot monitor can be enabled/disabled on ♣ of the multi-information display. (→P.174) When the Blind Spot Monitor is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.167) will illuminate. At this time, "Blind Spot Monitor OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display. Each time the power switch is turned to

ON, the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.



- A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)
- B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*1
- **B** Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

- C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper 2
- *1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.
- *2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 km/h (7 mph).

■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.,*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the

- same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*
- *: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
- When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle

- As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- · When towing with the vehicle
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- · When towing with the vehicle

SEA (Safe Exit Assist)

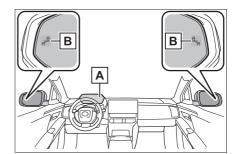
The Safe Exit Assist is a system that uses radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper to help occupants judge if an approaching vehicle or bicycle may collide with a door to reduce the possibility of a collision.

Λ

WARNING

- Cautions regarding the use of the system
- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- Safe Exit Assist is a supplementary system that, when the vehicle is stopped, informs occupants of the existence of approaching vehicles and bicycles. As this system alone cannot be used to judge safety, over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, visual confirmation of safety with the passengers' own eyes and mirrors is necessary.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turning the Safe Exit Assist on/off When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a door is high, the target door is displayed on the multi-information display. Also, if the door is opened when the outside rear view mirror indicator is illuminated, a buzzer will sound as a warning.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle or bicycle which may collide with a door (other than the back door) when opened is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the door on the detected side is open, the outside rear view mirror indicator will blink.

Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

Buzzer

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. $(\rightarrow P.525)$

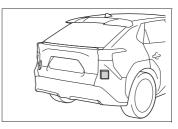


WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Safe Exit Assist sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Safe Exit Assist can operate correctly. Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Safe Exit Assist may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the SEA function satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact. If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

A

WARNING

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official SUBARU color.

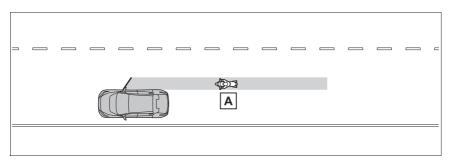
Turning the Safe Exit Assist system on/off

The Safe Exit Assist can be enabled/disabled on ♣ of the multi-information display. (→P.174) When the Safe Exit Assist is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.167) will illuminate. At this time, "Safe Exit Assist OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the Safe Exit Assist is enabled.

Objects that can be detected by the Safe Exit Assist

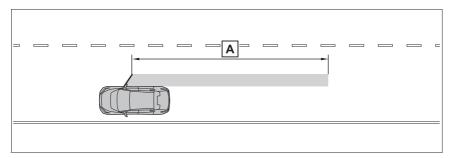
When the Safe Exit Assist detects the following vehicles or bicycles using a rear side radar sensor, the occupants of the vehicle are informed through an outside rear view mirror indicator, buzzer, display on the meter, and voice notification.



A Vehicle or bicycle which has a high possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened

The Safe Exit Assist detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



Approximately 45m (145 ft.) rearward from the front door*

*: The faster the speed of the approaching vehicle or bicycle, the door mirror indicator will turn on or flash, the farther the vehicle or bicycle is to the door.

■ The Safe Exit Assist is operational when

The Safe Exit Assist is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the EV system is running, less than 3 minutes have elapsed since the EV system was stopped, or less than 3 minutes have elapsed since a door was opened and someone has entered the vehicle (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- When the Safe Exit Assist is on
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

■ The Safe Exit Assist will detect a vehicle when

The Safe Exit Assist will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

When the vehicle is stopped and a vehicle or bicycle, which is traveling parallel to the vehicle, is approaching within the area that a door opens (other than the back door)

Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

- Safe Exit Assist does not detect the following objects, vehicles, and bicycles:
- Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching slowly
- Vehicles or bicycles which are determined to have a low possibility of colliding with a door (other than the back door) when opened
- Vehicles or bicycles which are determined to have a low possibility of colliding with a door when opened
- Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from the front
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles, and other stationary objects
- · Animals, etc.
- In situations such as the following, Safe Exit Assist will not operate:
- When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the EV system off (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- When your vehicle is not completely stopped

■ Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- Vehicles and bicycles may not be effectively detected in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a nearby parked vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
- Immediately after a vehicle or bicycle starts moving
- · When the back door is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
- When a vehicle is traveling near an approaching vehicle or bicycle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- When towing with the vehicle
- · When stopped on a steep incline
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve
- Instances of the Safe Exit Assist unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind your vehicle at an angle
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road

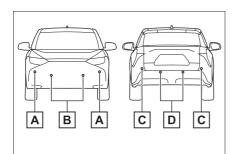
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a parked vehicle at an angle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- · When the back door is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- · When towing with the vehicle
- · When stopped on a steep incline
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve

SUBARU Parking Assist

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multimedia display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

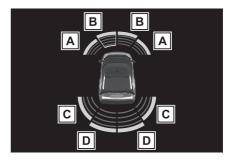
Types of sensors



- A Front corner sensors
- **B** Front center sensors
- C Rear corner sensors
- **D** Rear center sensors

Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multimedia display depending on the position and distance to the object. (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)



- A Front corner sensor detection
- **B** Front center sensor detection
- C Rear corner sensor detection
- **D** Rear center sensor detection

SUBARU Parking Assist sensor on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor. (→P.174)

- 2 Press (or) to select P_M and then press **OK**.

When the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor function is disabled, the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor OFF indicator (→P.167) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select on the multi-information display, select \(\bar{P} \bar{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{d}}}}} \) and then On. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the power switch off and then to ON.

A

WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.

When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Failing to observe the warnings above.
- A non-genuine SUBARU suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ The system can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON.
- SUBARU Parking Assist sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- A shift position other than P is selected.

■ Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- The following situations may occur during use.
- Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- · Detection may be impossible if static

- objects draw too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between static object detection and display (warning buzzer sounds). Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within 30 cm before the display is shown and the warning buzzer sounds.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.

Objects which the system may not be properly detected

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

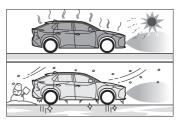
- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.

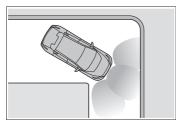


- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- Strong wind is blowing
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load

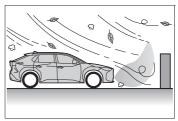
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

When driving on a narrow road



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving up or down a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When strong winds are blowing



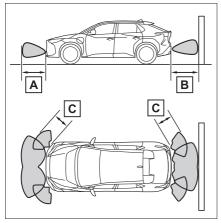
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass



 When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



- Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
- **B** Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
- C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.,

■ The distance and buzzer

Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer	
Front sensor:		
Approximately 100 cm to 60 cm (3.3 ft. to $2.0 \text{ ft.})^*$	Slow	
Rear sensor:		
Approximately 150 cm to 60 cm (4.9 ft. to $2.0 \text{ ft.})^*$		
Approximately 60 cm to 45 cm (2.0 ft. to $1.5 \text{ ft.})^*$	Medium	
Approximately 45 cm to 30 cm (1.5 ft. to 1.0 ft.)*	Fast	
Approximately 30 cm to 15 cm (1.0 ft. to 0.5 ft.)	Continuous	
Less than approximately 15 cm (0.5 ft.)		

^{*:} Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.334)

Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object.
 When the vehicle comes within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- Even when the sensors are operating, the buzzer will be muted in some situations. (automatic buzzer mute function)

Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches to

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.174)

- 2 Press 〈 or 〉 of the meter control switch to select P™ and then press and hold OK.
- 3 Select the volume and then press OK.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

■ Muting a buzzer temporarily

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display system.

Select (1) to mute a buzzer of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD all together.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.



WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

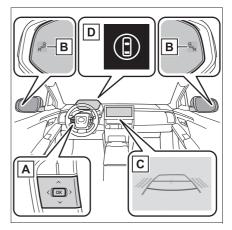
As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.321

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the RCTA function on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash

C Multimedia display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.336) for the detected side will be displayed on the multimedia display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D Driving assist information indicator

When the RCTA is off, "Rear Cross Traffic Alert OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

The RCTA can be enabled/disabled on ♣ of the multi-information display. (→P.174)

When the RCTA function is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.167) will illuminate. At this time, "Rear Cross Traffic Alert OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display. Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the RCTA function is enabled

Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as high audio volume.

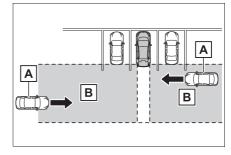
■ Radar sensors

→P.321

RCTA function

Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.

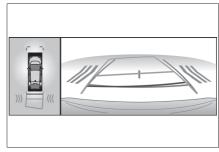


- A Approaching vehicles
- B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

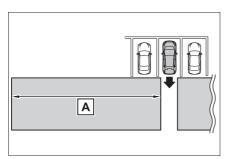
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the multimedia display.

This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.



RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert for faster vehicles approaching from farther away. Example:

Approach- ing vehicle	Speed	A Approximate alert distance
Fast	56 km/h (34 mph)	40 m (131 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 56 km/h (34 mph).

■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

The volume of the RCTA buzzer can be adjust on ♣ of the multi-information display. (→P.337)

Muting a buzzer temporarily

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display system.

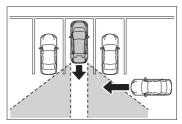
Select (1) to mute a buzzer of the SUBARU Parking Assist, RCTA, and RCD all together.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.
- Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



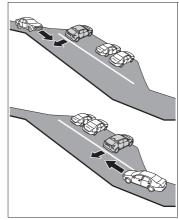
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians. etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle

- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close
- *: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

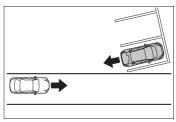
Situations in which the system may not operate properly

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

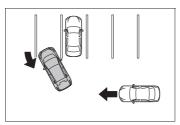
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc., is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the position above the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



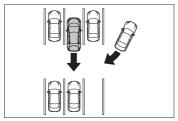
When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the EV system is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions
- When towing a trailer
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When turning while backing up



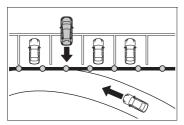
When a vehicle turns into the detection area



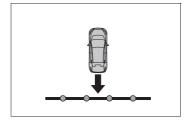
Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessary detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

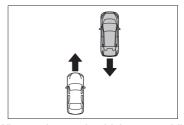
 When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



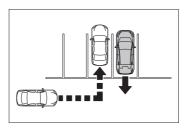
When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



 When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.)
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- Gratings and gutters

- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load

RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

When the vehicle is backing up, the rear camera detection function can detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle. If a pedestrian is detected, a buzzer will sound and an icon will be displayed on the multimedia display to inform the driver of the pedestrian.



WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

The recognition and control capabilities for this system are limited.

The driver should always drive safely by always being responsible without over relying on the system and have a understanding of the surrounding situations.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

Observe the following, otherwise there is the danger that could lead to an accident.

- Always clean the camera without damaging it.
- Do not install market electronic parts (such as Illuminated license plate, fog lamps, etc.) in the camera vicinity.
- Do not subject the camera vicinity to strong impacts. If the vicinity is subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

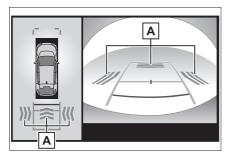
- Do not disassemble, remodel or paint the camera.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the camera.
- Do not install market protection parts (bumper trim, etc.) to the rear bumper.
- Maintain suitable tire air pressure.
- Make sure the back door is completely closed.

RCD function is turned off

In the following situations the system turns off. The RCD function may not operate properly and thus there is the danger that an accident may occur.

- The contents mentioned above are not observed.
- Suspensions other than SUBARU genuine parts are installed.

Multimedia display



A Pedestrian detection icon

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected.

(Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCD function will be enabled automatically.)

Turning the RCD function on/off

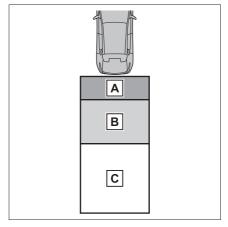
Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCD function. $(\rightarrow P.174)$

- 2 Press 〈 or 〉 to select "RCD" and then press OK.

When the RCD function is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.167) illuminates. At this time, the RCD indicator and "Rear Camera Detection OFF" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

When a pedestrian is detected

If the rear camera detection function detects a pedestrian in the detection area, the buzzer and pedestrian detection will operate as follows:



A If a pedestrian is detected in

area 🗛

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

B If a pedestrian is detected in area B

Buzzer (When the vehicle is stationary): Sounds 3 times
Buzzer (When the vehicle is backing up, when a pedestrian approaches the rear of the vehicle): Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon:
Blinks

c If the system determines that your vehicle may collide with a pedestrian in area c Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly Pedestrian detection icon:

■ The rear camera detection function is operational when

- The power switch is in ON.
- RCD function is on.
- The shift position is in R.

■ Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (\rightarrow P.334) Use the meter control switches to change settings. (\rightarrow P.174)

■ Muting a buzzer temporarily

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display system. Select to mute a buzzer of the SUBARU Park-

ing Assist, RCTA, and RCD all together. Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- Some pedestrians, such as the following, may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
- Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
- · Pedestrians who are lying down
- · Pedestrians who are running
- Pedestrians who suddenly enter the detection area
- People riding a bicycle, skateboard, or other light vehicle
- Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
- Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
- Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night
- In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
- When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
- When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc., are attached) or scratched
- When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
- · When backing up in a place where the

- surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
- When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot
- When the camera position and direction are deviated
- When a towing hook is attached
- When water droplets are flowing on the camera lens
- When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down)
- When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- · When the rear washer is operating
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- If an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate or rear fog light, is installed near the rear camera
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper

Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly

- Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the rear camera detection function to operate.
- Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
- Moving objects, such as a car or motorcycle
- Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
- Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings or fallen leaves on the road
- Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
- Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
- · Shadows on the road

- In some situations, such as the following, the rear camera detection function may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.
- When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
- When backing up toward an incline/decline
- If the rear of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
- If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed
- If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
- When the rear camera is obscured (dirt, snow, ice, etc., are attached) or scratched
- If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle
- When a tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- Situations in which the rear camera detection function may be difficult to notice
- The buzzer may be difficult to hear if the surrounding area is noisy, the volume of the audio system volume is high, the air conditioning system is being used, etc.
- If the temperature in the cabin is extremely high or low, the audio system screen may not operate correctly.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the probability of a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

- Static Objects Front and Rear of the Vehicle
- →P.348
- Moving Vehicles Rear of the Vehicle
- \rightarrow P 351
- Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle (if equipped)
- →P.351

A

WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

■ When to disable the Parking Support Brake

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

 When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller

A

WARNING

- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using automatic car washing devices
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When a tire chains, compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- Precautions for the suspension

Do not modify the suspension of the vehicle. If the height or tilt of the vehicle is changed, the sensors may not be able to detect detectable objects and the system may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident.

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. All of the Parking

Support Brake functions (static objects front and rear of the vehicle, moving vehicles rear of the vehicle and pedestrians rear of the vehicle) are enabled/disabled simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the parking support brake. (→P.174)

- 2 Press (or) to select "

 PKSB" and then press **OK**.

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.167) illuminates.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$ on the multi-infor-

mation display, select "A PKSB" and then On. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the power switch off and then to ON.

Display and buzzer for EV system output restriction control and brake control

If the EV system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display and multimedia system screen, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, EV system output restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

 EV system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Multimedia display: No warning displayed

Multi-information display: "Object Detected Acceleration Reduced"

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

 EV system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Multimedia display: "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Multimedia display: "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

 Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Multimedia display: "Press Brake Pedal"

Multi-information display: "Accelerator

Pedal is Pressed Press Brake Pedal" (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, "Press Brake Pedal" will be displayed.)

Driving assist information indicator: Illuminated

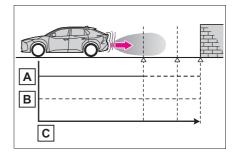
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the EV system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (EV system output restriction control: See figure 2.)

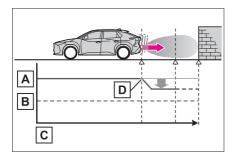
Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

 Figure 1 When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating

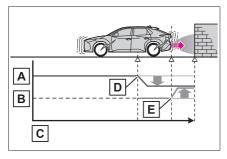


- A EV system output
- **B** Braking force
- C Time

 Figure 2 When EV system output restriction control operates



- A EV system output
- **B** Braking force
- C Time
- D EV system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)
- Figure 3 When EV system output restriction control and brake control operates



- A EV system output
- **B** Braking force
- C Time
- **D** EV system output restriction

- control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)
- E Brake control begins operating
 (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

■ If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the driving assist information indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it has been disabled due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, either enable the system again (→P.345), or turn the power switch off and then back to ON.

Additionally, if any of the following conditions are met, the system will be reenabled automatically and the driving assist information indicator will turn off:

- The P shift position is selected
- The object is no longer detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- The traveling direction of the vehicle changes*
- *: Except when the Pedestrian Rear of the Vehicle operated.

SUBARU Parking Assist sensor buzzer

Regardless of whether the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor buzzer is enabled or not, if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled, the front or rear sensors detect a static object and brake control is performed, the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

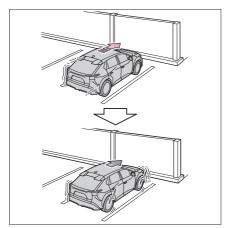
Static Objects Front and Rear of the Vehicle

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

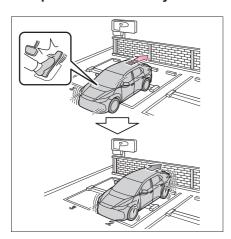
Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

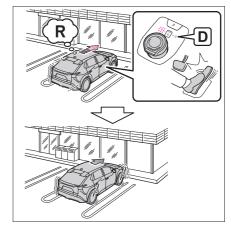
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected



Types of sensors

→P.329

A

WARNING

- To ensure the system can operate properly
- →P.330
- ■If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing
- →P.347
- Notes when washing the vehicle
- →P.330

■ The system will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.167, 476) and all of the following conditions are met:

- EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.

- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
- EV system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

■ The system will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.
- Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer approximately 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ Detection range

The detection range of the system differs from the detection range of the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor. (→P.333)

Therefore, even if the SUBARU Parking Assist sensor detects a static and provides a warning, the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system may not start operating.

- Situations in which the system may not operate properly
- \rightarrow P.33²
- Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision
- →P.332

Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehicle*

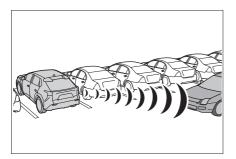
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



Types of sensors

→P.321



WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.321

■ The system will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.167, 476) and all of the following conditions are met:

- EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) or more.
- · The shift position is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.
- Brake control
- EV system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

■ The system will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.

 A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

Brake control

- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

■ Detection range

The detection range of the moving vehicles rear of the vehicle differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.336). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the moving vehicles rear of the vehicle may not start operating.

■ RCTA buzzer

Regardless of weather the RCTA function is on or off, if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is not disabled, when the brake control operates, the buzzer will sounds to alert the driver.

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

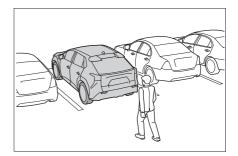
- →P.338
- Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision
- →P.339

Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle

If the rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high, a buzzer will sound. If the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes will be applied automatically to help reduce the impact of the collision.

Examples of system operation

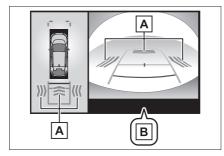
When a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle while backing up, the brake pedal is not depressed or is depressed late.



Multimedia display

Displays a message to urge the driver to take evasive action when a

pedestrian is detected in the detection area behind the vehicle. (A message will also be displayed on the multi-information display.)



- A Pedestrian detection icon
- B "BRAKE!"



WARNING

If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system operates unnecessarily

Depress the brake pedal immediately after the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system operates. (Operation of the function is canceled by depressing the brake pedal.)

■ Correct use of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

→P.340

■ The system will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.167, 476) and all of the following conditions are met:

- EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (9 mph) or less.
- · The shift position is in R.
- The rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system deter-

- mines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high.
- When a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle.
- The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
- EV system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with a pedestrians.

■ The system will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- EV system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.
- Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

Re-enabling the pedestrians rear of the vehicle

→P.347

■ Detection range

The detection area of the pedestrians rear of the vehicle differs from the detection area of the RCD function (→P.341). Therefore, even if the RCD function detects a pedestrian and provides an alert, the pedestrians rear of the vehicle may not start operating.

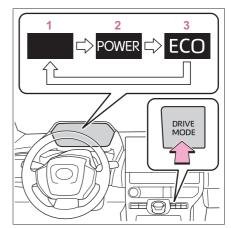
- Situations in which the system may not operate properly
- →P.342
- Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly
- →P.343

Drive mode select switch

The drive modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Selecting a drive mode

Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between power mode, normal mode, and Eco drive mode.



Normal mode

It has a good balance electrical consumption performance, quietness, and drive performance, and is suitable for normal driving.

2 Power mode

By controlling the EV system, it is possible to speed up the reaction to the accelerator operation and accelerate powerfully.

3 Eco drive mode

It moderates the driving force for accelerator operations. It is suited for driving

with an awareness of improving power consumption.

The Eco drive mode indicator turns on.

■ Drive mode cancellation

- Power mode is automatically canceled when the power switch is turned off or "X-MODE" is selected, and returns to normal mode.
- Normal mode and Eco drive mode are not canceled unless switched to another driving mode or select "X-MODE". (Even if the power switch is turned off, it will not be canceled automatically)

■ When drive mode select is not available

When "X-MODE" is selected, it is not possible to switch to power mode and Eco drive mode.

X-MODE

This mode has improved road handling ability off roads.

Select between the 2 types of mode, SNOW/DIRT and D.SNOW/MUD.

During "X-MODE", the downhill assist control will control the brakes to maintain a constant vehicle speed when driving on steep descents.

Grip control supports the driver's operation by maintaining a low vehicle speed on steep inclines and slippery roads without having to step on the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.



WARNING

■ Be sure to observe the following before using "X-MODE"

If not observed, there is the danger that it may lead to an unexpected accident.

- Drive the vehicle after checking that the SNOW/DIRT indicator/D.SNOW/MUD indicator turns on.
- "X-MODE" is not a device that enhances the limited performance of the vehicle. Carefully check the road surface conditions and the driving route in advance, and then drive with caution.

A

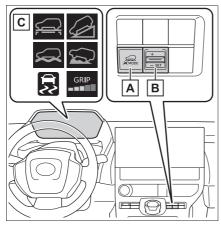
WARNING

Conditions in which it may not function correctly

When driving on the following road surfaces, it may not be possible to maintain a constant speed of the vehicle, which may lead to an unexpected accident.

- · Extremely steep inclines
- Rough road surfaces
- Slippery road surfaces such as snowy roads and frozen road surfaces

System Components



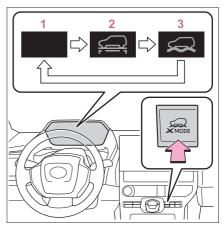
- A "X-MODE" switch
- **B** Grip control switch (→P.358)
- **C** Indicators

Selecting the Drive Mode

Press the "X-MODE" switch repeatedly until the system switches to the desired driving mode while the vehicle is stopped or traveling at a speeds less than approximately 20

km/h (13 mph).

When the drive mode is switched, the buzzer sounds.



1 Normal mode

Has a good balance of electrical consumption performance, quietness, and driving performance, and is suitable for driving in urban areas.

2 SNOW/DIRT mode

When the tires are likely to slip or slip on slippery roads such as snowy roads, gravel roads, etc., the tire spinning is reduced, making it easier to drive.

At this time, the SNOW/DIRT mode indicator lights up in green on the meter

3 D.SNOW/MUD mode

In special cases such as the tires being buried in deep snow or mud, the TRC (Traction Control) function is temporarily canceled, and the tires are idled as needed to make it easier to start.

At this time, the D.SNOW/MUD mode indicator lights up in green on the meter. In addition, the VSC OFF indicator and PCS warning light will be turned on in the meter.

■When "X-MODE" is not available

In the following cases, the system does not operate.

- · When the EV system is not started
- When SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode is not selected
- · When "S PEDAL DRIVE" is selected
- When the EV system is malfunctioning

■ About Dynamic Radar Cruise Control or Cruise Control

Dynamic radar cruise control and cruise control cannot be used during "X-MODE". If dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control are being used, it will be automatically canceled.

■ During "X-MODE"

- In "X-MODE", VSC does not switch ON/OFF even if the VSC OFF switch is operated. It is fixed as ON in SNOW/DIRT mode and OFF in D.SNOW/MUD mode.
- During "X-MODE", even if the Eco mode switch, drive mode select switch, or "S PEDAL DRIVE" switch is operated, operations will not switch to the respective modes.

■ "X-MODE" Automatic Release

- "X-MODE" is automatically canceled when the power switch is turned OFF.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds about 40 km/h (25 mph), the "X-MODE" is canceled, the "X-MODE" indicator on the meter lights up in white, and switches to the normal mode.
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or less, X-MODE indicator lights up in green and switches to "X-MODE" again.

Cautions regarding the use of the system

For safety, the following operations are not accepted when "X-MODE" is ON.

Drive mode select switch Operation

"S PEDAL DRIVE" operations

When selecting "X-MODE", Downhill Assist Control

When the "X-MODE" switch is pressed and SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode is selected, the Downhill Assist Control automatically enters the standby state and operates under the following conditions.

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (18 mph) or less
- Neither the accelerator pedal or brake pedal are not operated

■ When changing the target vehicle speed

When changing the target vehicle speed, adjust it with the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal. When the foot is removed from the pedal, the system will operate at the vehicle speed at that time.

■ Downhill Assist Control during "X-MODE"

- In SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode, the downhill assist control can be set to standby state. The operation indicator changes depending on the operating status of the downhill assist control.
- When the system is not operating, the indicator turns on white.

■ When Downhill Assist Control is not available when selecting "X-MODE"

In the following cases, the system does not operate.

- When SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode is not selected
- · When the shift position is in P
- · When the Grip control is operating
- When the brake system or EV system is malfunctioning

When using Grip control

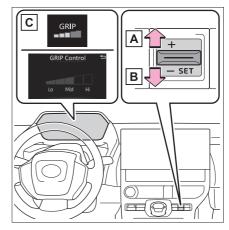
With SNOW/DIRT mode or D.SNOW/MUD mode selected, press down on the Grip control switch.

At this time, the downhill assist control system indicator turns off and the Grip control indicator turns on.

When the vehicle is stopped, press the brake pedal firmly and operate the switch. The vehicle may start moving unintentionally on an incline.

Set the speed of the Grip control

Press the Grip control switch up or down to set the desired speed (approximately 2 to 10 km/h [2 to 6 mph]). The set speed is shown on the multi-information display.



- A Increase Speed
- **B** Decrease Speed
- C Indicator Lights

■ Grip control Operations

During system operations, the Grip control indicator turns on green. If the Grip control indicator is white, release the brake pedal to activate the system.

While the system is operating, the accelerator pedal and brake pedal can be used to temporarily accelerate or decelerate. If operating the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is stopped, the speed will return to the set speed.

■ When Grip control is released

Press the "X-MODE" Switch

When the Grip control is released, the Grip control operation light turns off, and after a while, the downhill assist control system indicator light turns on.

Drive carefully when releasing Grip control while driving.

■ Grip control Operations Conditions

- When in "X-MODE"
- When the shift position is in D
- When the parking brake has been released
- · When the driver side door is closed
- When the vehicle is stopped by stepping on the brake or the vehicle speed is approximately 2 to 10 km/h [2 to 6 mph]

Automatic Releasing the Grip control

In case of any of the following, the Grip control is released.

- When the vehicle is stopped by stepping on the brake pedal
- When the vehicle speed exceeds more than 20 km/h (13 mph)
- When the shift position in a position other than D
- · When the parking brake is operated
- When the driver side door is opened
- · ABS/VSC is activated.
- When brake control and output suppression by the driving support device are activated (example: Pre-Collision System, Parking Support Brake)
- When the system determines it cannot continue in the current environment
- · When the power switch is turned OFF

■ When Grip control is not available

In the following conditions, Grip control is not available.

- When the brake system or EV system is malfunctioning
- After the EV system is started and until the vehicle has been running for a while

■ Brake hold system

The brake hold system turns OFF when the Grip control is being used. Press the brake pedal firmly and operate the switch. When using the brake hold system again, turn ON the brake hold system after releasing the Grip control.



NOTICE

Long term usage

If used continuously for a long periods of time, the temperature of the brakes may rise the system may temporarily stop.

Operation noises and vibrations

- Operating noise may be heard from motor room, however this is not a malfunction.
- When the brake pedal is depressed, it may become harder than usual or it may feel different from normal, but this is not a malfunction.
- When the operation indicator does not turn on in the meter even after operating the switch

The system may not be working properly. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ Trailer Sway Control

Helps the driver to control trailer

sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

■ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ Active Cornering Assist (ACA)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

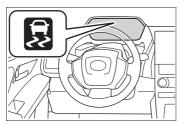
■ The Secondary Collision Brake

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary colli-

sion.

When the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.

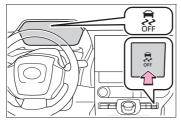


■ Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the EV system to the wheels. Pressing the system to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it. To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the system.

The "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the 👼 switch again to turn the system back on.



■ Turning off both TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

To turn the TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold the

switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the switch again to turn the systems back on.

- EPCS (Pre-Collision System) will also be disabled (only pre-collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.284)
- When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the ♣ switch has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When all of the following conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Power switch is turned to ON
- Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

The shift position is shifted to P or N

- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Power switch is turned to OFF
- Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems
- A sound may be heard from the motor compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the EV system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
- A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the motor compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Operating sound heard from the motor compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the EV system.

Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases. If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the EV system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation.

■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate when components are damaged.

Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 0 km/h (0 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount



WARNING

- The ABS does not operate effectively when
- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

 Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.

A

WARNING

 Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident

■ When the TRC/ABS/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary. Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels

Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

■ Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel.
 Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed. Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P.238)

■ Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter.

Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
- · Power control unit coolant
- · Heater coolant
- · Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.



WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.

- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden regenerative braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).



NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

 Turn automatic mode of the parking brake off. Otherwise, the parking brake may freeze and not be able to be released automatically. Also, avoid using the following as the parking brake may operate automatically, even if automatic mode is off.

- · Brake hold system
- Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident. When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift position to P. (→P.256)

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift position cannot be moved out of P.
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.



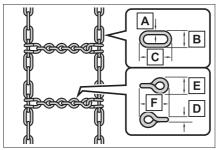
WARNING

When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

- A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
- **B** 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
- © 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length Cross chain:
- **D** 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
- **E** 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
- **F** 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

 Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.

- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.



NOTICE

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars.
 This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

A

WARNING

Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.
 Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
 Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the

event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.



WARNING

Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road.
 Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.

- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped to the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

<u>^</u>

NOTICE

■ To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the traction battery, EV system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the motor compartment may cause severe damage to the EV system.
- Water entering the transmission will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.



NOTICE

- ■Inspection after off-road driving
- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

Interior features

6-1.	Using the air conditioning system and defogger
	ALL AUTO ("ECO") control372
	Automatic air conditioning system373
	Remote Air Conditioning System379
	Heated steering wheel/seat heaters381
6-2.	Using the interior lights
	Interior lights list383
6-3.	Using the storage features
	List of storage features 386
	Luggage compartment features389
6-4.	Using the other interior features
	Electronic sunshade394
	Other interior features396

ALL AUTO ("ECO") control

The seat heaters and heated steering wheel* are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. ALL AUTO ("ECO") controls the power consumption in order to both extend the cruising range and maintain comfortable conditions.

*: If equipped

Turning on ALL AUTO ("ECO") control

Press the ALL AUTO ("ECO") switch

The indicator on the ALL AUTO ("ECO") switch illuminates, and the automatic air conditioning system, seat heaters and heated steering wheel* operate in automatic mode.

If any of the system is operated manually, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.

Even if ALL AUTO ("ECO") control is turned off, the air conditioner, seat heater and steering heater will not be turned off.

If the front window glass becomes cloudy due to a drop in the outside air temperature while the ALL AUTO ("ECO") control is operating, you can remove the cloudiness by pressing the

AUTO switch on the air conditioner control panel.

*: If equipped

Operation of each system

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P.373)

The temperature can be adjusted independently for each seat.

■ Seat heaters (→P.381)

Heating is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.381)

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ Passenger detection functions

When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat, the seat heater will operate automatically.

■ Seat heater (if equipped) operation

If the seat heater switch is set to auto, it will operate without performing the passenger detection. When the ALL AUTO ("ECO") switch is pressed in that state, the passenger seat heater and ventilator will operate according to that passenger detected state.

Rear seat heater (if equipped) operation

The rear seat heaters are not controlled by the ALL AUTO ("ECO") control.

6

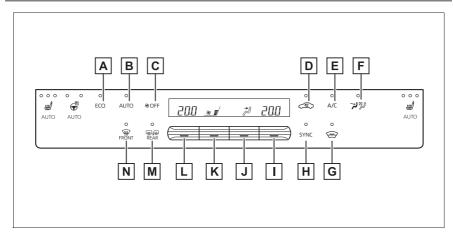
Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Air conditioning controls



- ALL AUTO ("ECO") switch (→P.372)
- **B** Automatic mode switch
- C "OFF" switch
- D Outside/recirculated air mode switch
- E "A/C" switch
- F Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) switch
- **G** Windshield wiper de-icer switch
- H "SYNC" switch
- Right-hand side temperature control switch
- J Airflow mode control switch
- K Fan speed control switch

- L Left-hand side temperature control switch
- M Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch
- N Windshield defogger switch

Adjusting the temperature setting

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

If "A/C" is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

Adjusting the fan speed setting

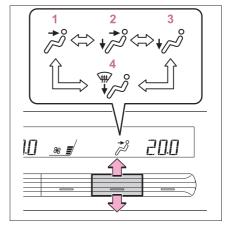
Operate the fan speed control switch upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" switch to turn off the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

Operate the airflow mode control switch upwards or downwards.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.



- 1 Air flows to the upper body.
- 2 Air flows to the upper body and feet.
- 3 Air flows to the feet.
- 4 Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time the switch is pressed.

Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

6

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows. Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove rain-drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Windshield wiper de-icer

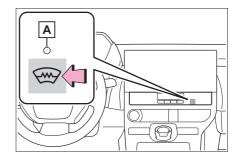
This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the windshield wiper de-icer switch.

The indicator **A** comes on when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

The windshield wiper de-icer will auto-

matically turn off after a period of time.



■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ When the outside temperature is low

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is selected.

■ Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
- It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.454

Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.526)



WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ To prevent burns

- Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.
- Vehicles with windshield wiper deicer: Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.



NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

Using automatic mode

- Press the automatic mode switch.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- **3** To stop the operation, press the "OFF" switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed.

Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and front passenger seats separately ("SYNC" mode)

To turn on the "SYNC" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

Press the "SYNC" mode switch

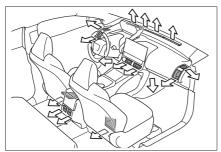
 Adjust the front passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the "SYNC" mode is on.

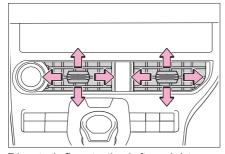
Air outlet layout and operations

■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

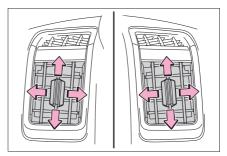


- Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets
- ▶ Front



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

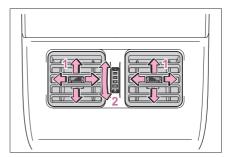
Move the knob fully to the outside to close the vent.



Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

Move the knob fully downward to close the vent.

▶ Rear



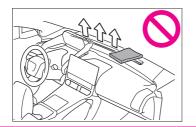
- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

A

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased electricity consumption efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, 🕉 illuminates.

Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow

mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Press >>> on the air conditioning operation panel and switch the air-flow.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

Operation of automatic airflow control

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the EV system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the EV system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

■ To return to automatic airflow control

- 1 With the indicator off, turn the power switch off.
- 2 After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the power switch to ON.

Remote Air Conditioning System

The Remote Air Conditioning System uses electrical energy stored in the traction battery and allows the air conditioning to be operated by remote control.

If the Remote Air Conditioning System is used while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the reduction of charge in the traction battery will be suppressed to allow you to use electricity from an external power source.

Charging will be conducted automatically after the Remote Air Conditioning System is stopped.

Before leaving the vehicle

Check the temperature setting of the air conditioning system. (→P.374)

The Remote Air Conditioning System will operate in accordance with the temperature settings of the air conditioning system.

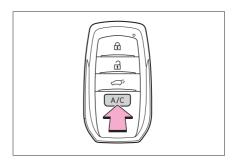
Activating the Remote Air Conditioning System

Press and hold "A/C" on the wireless remote control to operate the Remote Air Conditioning System.

The system will shut off if a door is

opened.

The system can be stopped by pressing "A/C" twice.



Operating conditions

The system will only operate if all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is OFF.
- All doors are closed.
- The hood is closed.

■ Remote Air Conditioning System automatic shut-off

The system will automatically shut off under the following conditions:

- About 20 minutes have passed since operation began
- Any one of the operating conditions is not met

The system may also shut off if the charge level of the traction battery drops to low

■ Conditions affecting operation

The system may not start in the following situations:

- The charge level of the traction battery is low
- When the EV system is cool (for example, after being left for a long time in low temperatures)

■ Windshield defogger

When defogging the windshield using the Remote Air Conditioning System, defogging may be insufficient due to the power being restricted more than during

normal air conditioning operation. Also, the outside of the windshield may fog up due to the outside temperature, humidity or air conditioning set temperature.

■ Security feature

Any unlocked doors will be automatically locked when the system is operating. The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked.

- Conditions affecting operation
- →P.197
- While the Remote Air Conditioning System is operating
- Depending on the operating condition of the Remote Air Conditioning System, the electric fan may spin and an operating noise may be heard.
 However, this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The Remote Air Conditioning System may stop operating temporarily if other features that use electricity (for example, the seat heater, lights, windshield wipers) are in operation or if the charge level of the 12-volt battery becomes low.
- The headlights, windshield wiper, meter, etc. will not operate.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be canceled.
- Electronic key battery depletion
- →P.180
- ■When the electronic key battery is fully depleted
- →P.457
- Customization

Setting (e.g. Operation using "A/C" on the wireless remote control) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.526)



WARNING

- Precautions for the Remote Air Conditioning System
- Do not use the system if people are in the vehicle.

Even when the system is in use, the internal temperature may still reach a high or low level due to features such as the automatic shut-off. Children and pets left inside the vehicle may suffer heatstroke dehydration or hypothermia, or could result in death or serious injury.

- Depending on the surrounding environment, signals from the wireless switch may transmit further than expected. Pay appropriate attention to the vehicle's surroundings and use the switch only when necessary.
- Do not operate "A/C" if the hood is open. The air conditioning may operate unintentionally and objects may be drawn into the electrical cooling fan.



NOTICE

■ To prevent the traction battery from being discharged through incorrect operation

Use "A/C" only when necessary.

6

Heated steering wheel */seat heaters

*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery



WARNING

To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the EV system is off.

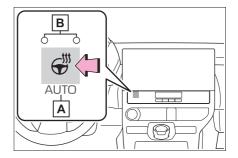
Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) \rightarrow Hi (2 segments lit) \rightarrow Lo (1 segment lit) \rightarrow Off

The AUTO indicator **A** and/or level indicator **B** illuminates during operation.



■ The heated steering wheel can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

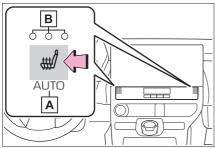
Seat heaters

■ Front

Turns the seat heaters on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows. AUTO (lit) \rightarrow Hi (3 segments lit) \rightarrow Mid (2 segments lit) \rightarrow Lo (1 segment lit) \rightarrow Off

The AUTO indicator **A** and/or level indicator **B** illuminates during operation.



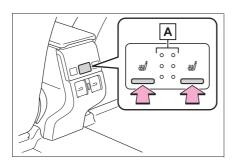
■ Rear (outboard rear seats)

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) \rightarrow Mid (2 segments lit) \rightarrow Lo (1 segment lit) \rightarrow Off

When not in use, put the switch in the neutral position. The indicator

A will turn off.



■ The seat heaters can be used when The power switch is in ON.



WARNING

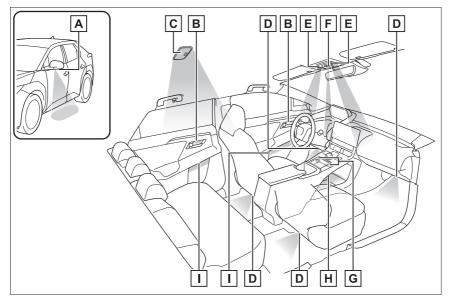
■ To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using a seat heater

 Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater. Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



- A Outer foot lights (if equipped)
- **B** Inside door handle lights (if equipped)
- **C** Rear interior light (→P.384)
- **D** Footwell lights (if equipped)
- **E** Front interior lights/personal lights (→P.384, 385)
- F Shift lights
- G Auxiliary box lights (if equipped)/Wireless charger tray lights (if equipped)
- H Center console light (if equipped)
- Door trim ornament lights (if equipped)

Personal lights/interior lights automatic on/off

- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ The interior lights will turn on automatically when

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

Customization

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.526)



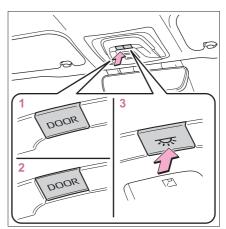
NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

Operating interior lights

■ Front interior lights



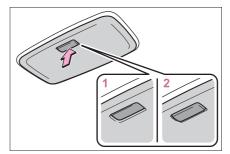
- 1 Turns the door-linked function off
- 2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.

3 Turns the lights on/off

Press the switch to turn on/off the front interior lights/personal lights and rear interior lights.

■ Rear interior lights

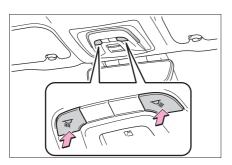


- Turns the light on
- 2 Turns the door-linked function on (door position)

The lights turn on/off according to the opening/closing of the doors.
The rear interior light turn on/off together the front interior light.

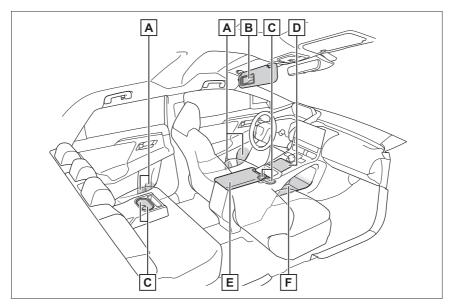
Operating personal lights

Turns the light on/off



List of storage features

Location of the storage features



- A Bottle holders (→P.388)
- **B** Card holders (→P.388)
- C Cup holders (→P.387)
- D Auxiliary box (if equipped) (→P.388)
- **E** Console box (→P.387)
- F Open tray (→P.389)

A

WARNING

Items that should not be left in the vehicle

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

 Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items. Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.



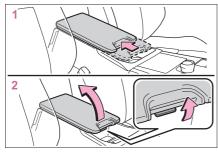
WARNING

■ When storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the glove box and the console box are not in use, keep it closed.

In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

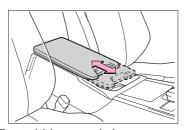
Console box



- 1 Slide the lid as backward.
- 2 Lift the lid while pulling the lever to release the lock.

■ Console box lid

The lid can be slide forward/backward.



■ Tray within console box

The tray can be removed by lifting the tray it out.



A

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.



NOTICE

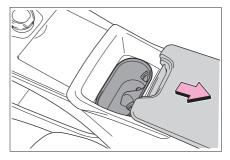
■ To prevent damage to the console box

Do not apply excessive force to the armrest.

Cup holders

■ Front

Slide the lid as backward.



■ Rear

Pull down the armrest.



A

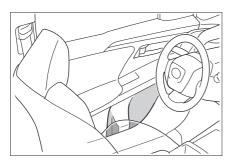
WARNING

Items unsuitable for the cup holders

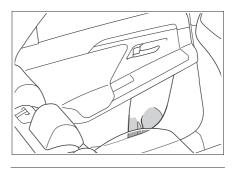
Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

■ Front



Rear



■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.



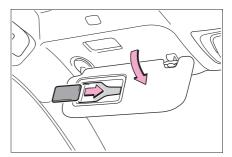
NOTICE

Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

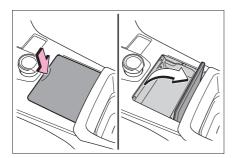
Card holders

Flip down the visor.

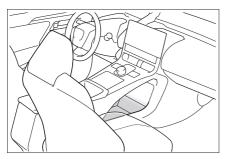


Auxiliary box (Vehicles without wireless charger)

Press the lid to open the auxiliary box.



Open tray



A

WARNING

Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

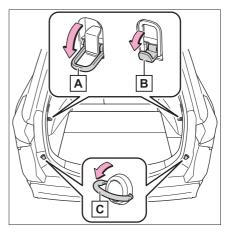
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the edge of tray.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the edge of tray.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



- A Upper hook (rope hook)
- **B** Upper hook (utility hook)
- C Lower hook



WARNING

■When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.



NOTICE

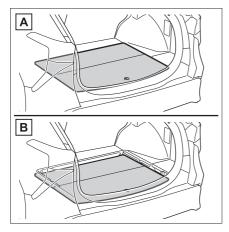
■ To prevent damage to the upper hook (utility hook)

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8 lb.) on the upper hook (utility hook).

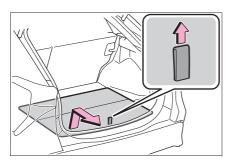
Deck board

Changing the deck board positions

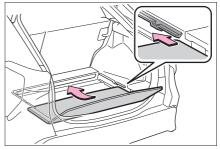
Height of the deck floor can be changed by setting the deck board under the floor.



- A Upper
- **B** Lower
- Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and move it toward you to remove.



Place the deck board through the groove and move forward.

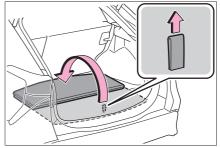


■ Setting the deck board upright

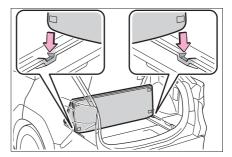
When taking out the tools, the deck board can be set upright.

When the back surface (resin surface) of the deck board is facing up, flip it back to the original position.

1 Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward.



2 Deck board in a standing state, put the edge into the holes.



A

WARNING

When operating the deck board

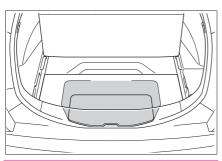
Do not place anything on the deck board when operating the board. Otherwise, your fingers may be caught or an accident may result causing injuries.

Caution while driving

Keep the deck board closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

Deck under tray

Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward.



A

WARNING

■ Caution while driving

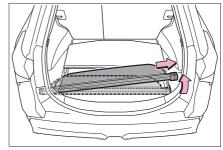
Keep the deck board closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

■ Warning reflector

Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, you may not be able to store it.

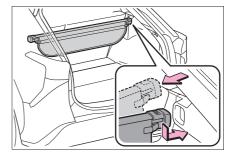
Luggage cover (if equipped)

- Removing the luggage cover unit
- Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward. (→P.390)
- 2 Take out the luggage cover unit.

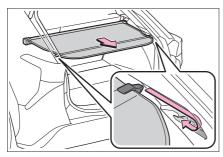


■ Installing the luggage cover

1 Compress the both ends of the luggage cover and insert into the recess to install.

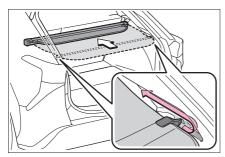


2 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.

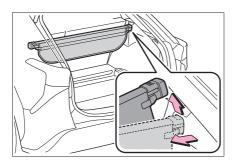


■ Removing the luggage cover

1 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.

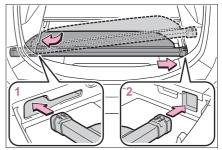


2 Compress the end of the luggage cover and lift the luggage cover up.



■ Stowing the luggage cover unit

- Pull up the tab to raise the deck board and fold it forward. (→P.390)
- 2 To store the luggage cover unit, compress both ends until they lock.



- Insert the left end of the luggage cover unit into the groove on the left side of the deck.
- Insert the right end of the luggage cover unit into the groove on the right side of the deck side.

WARNING

Luggage cover

- When installing/stowing the luggage cover, make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed/stowed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



WARNING

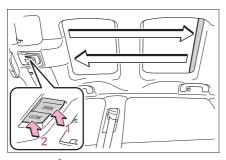
 Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Electronic sunshade

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to operate the electronic sunshade.

Operating the electronic sunshade



- 1 Open²
- 2 Close*
- *: To stop the electronic sunshade partway, lightly press the either end of the switch.
- The electronic sunshade can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

- Jam protection function for the electronic sunshade
- If an object becomes jammed between the electronic sunshade and the sunshade frame while the electronic sunshade is closing, the electronic sunshade movement is stopped and the electronic sunshade is opened slightly.
- When the jam protection function has operated, even if the "CLOSE" side of the switch is pressed again, the electronic sunshade will not move in the close direction until the reverse opera-

tion has stopped completely.

- The electronic sunshade may operate in reverse if the electronic sunshade is subject to an impact due to the surroundings or the driving conditions.
- When the electronic sunshade does not close normally

Perform the following initialization procedure.

- 1 Turn the power switch to ON.
- 2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" side of the switch.

It closes until it is near the fully closed position and then stops. After that, it operates in the opening direction then closes to the fully closed position.

If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the automatic opening and closing function does not work normally even after performing the operations above, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



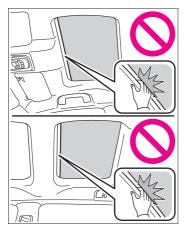
WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

▲ WARNING

Opening and closing the electronic sunshade

 Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the electronic sunshade is being operated.



Do not let a child operate the electronic sunshade. Closing the electronic sunshade on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

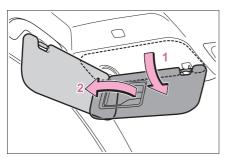
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the electronic sunshade is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc., do not get caught.

■ To prevent burns or injuries

Do not touch the area between the underside of the panoramic moon roof and the electronic sunshade. Your hand may get caught and you could injure yourself. Also, if the vehicle is left in direct sunlight for a long time, the underside of the panoramic moon roof could become very hot and could cause burns.

Other interior features

Sun visors

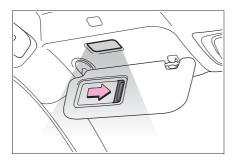


- 1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



■ Vanity lights

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

\triangle

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

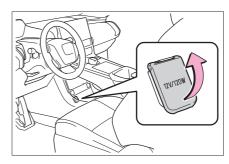
Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the EV system is off.

Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W

Press down the lid to open it.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ When stopping the EV system

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the EV system may not stop normally.

6

circuit.

NOTICE

When power outlet is not in use

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the EV system is off.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the vehicle

When turning the power switch off, make sure to disconnect accessories designed for charging, such as portable chargers, power banks, etc. from the power outlets.

If such an accessory is left connected, the following may occur:

- The doors will not be able to be locked.
- The opening screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The interior lights, instrument panel lights, etc. will illuminate.

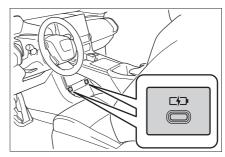
USB Type-C charging ports

The USB Type-C charging ports are used to supply 3 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.

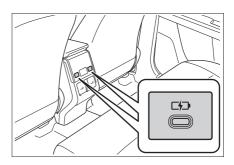
The USB Type-C charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port. Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual" for USB Type-A information.

- Using the USB Type-C charging ports
- Center console



▶ Rear



■ The USB Type-C charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

- Situations in which the USB Type-C charging ports may not operate correctly
- If a device which consumes more than
 3 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)

 If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB Type-C charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB Type-C charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB Type-C charging ports.
- To prevent damage to external devices
- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the USB Type-C charging ports for a long period of time with the EV system stopped.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

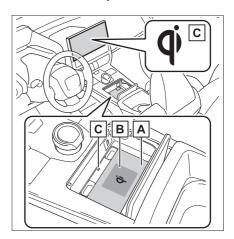
This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging tray. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ The "Qi" symbol

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



■ Name for all parts



- A Charging tray
- **B** Charging area^{*}
- C Operation indicator light
- *: Portable devices and wireless chargers contain charging coils. The

charging coil in the wireless charger can be moved within the charge area near the center of the charging tray. If the charging coil inside a portable device is detected in the charge area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move toward it and start charging. If the charging coil inside a portable device moves outside of the charge area, charging will automatically stop.

If 2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray, their charging coils may not be properly detected and they may not be charged.

■ Using the wireless charger

- 1 Open the lid.
- Place the portable device on the charging tray.

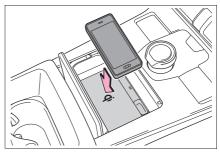
Place the charging side of the portable device down with the center of the device in the center of the charge area.

Depending on the portable device, the charging coil may not be located in the center of the device. In this case, place the portable device so that its charging coil is in the center of the charge area.

While charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.



■ Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When a portable device is moved significantly in the charge area, the charging coil is disconnected and charging is stopped momentarily. However, if there is a charging coil in the charge area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move toward it and then charging restarts.

Rapid charging function

- The following portable devices support rapid charging.
- Portable devices compliant with WPC Ver1.2.4 and compatible with rapid charging
- iPhone's with an iOS version that supports 7.5 W charging (iPhone 8 and later models)
- When a portable device that supports rapid charging is charged, charging automatically switches to the rapid charging function.

■ Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation in	ndicator light					
Charging tray side	Multimedia system screen side	Conditions				
Turning off	Disappear	When the Wireless charger power supply is off				
Green (comes on)	Gray	On Standby (charging possible state)*1				
		When charging is complete*2				
Orange (comes on)	Blue	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)				
		Charging				

^{*1:} Charging power will not be output during standby. A metallic object will not be heated, if it is placed on the charging tray in this state.

^{*2:} Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after charging is complete.

■ The wireless charger is not working properly.

The following are situations in which the wireless charger does not work properly and how to deal with the possible causes.

Operation indicator light	Multimedia system screen	Suspected causes/Handling method
Orange (Flashing repeatedly once every second)	Gray	Wireless charger and smart key communication failure → If the EV system is turned on, off and then restart the EV system If the power switch is in ACC, start the EV system.(→P.244)
Green (Flashing repeatedly once every second)	Disappear	Wireless charger and multimedia system communication failure → If the EV system is turned on, off and then restart the EV system If the power switch is in ACC, start the EV system.(→P.244)
Green (comes on)	Blue	AM radio stations are being automatically selected → Wait until the system has completed the automatic selection of AM radio stations. In the case that automatic selection cannot be completed, stop automatic selection. The smart entry & start system is detecting the key → Please wait until the key detection is complete.

Operation indicator light	Multimedia system screen	Suspected causes/Handling method
Orange (Repeatedly flashes 3 times continu- ously)	Gray	Foreign substance detection: A metallic foreign substance is in the charge area, and so the abnormal heating prevention function of the charging coil operated → Remove the foreign substance from the charge area. Portable device misaligned:
		→ The charging coil in the portable device moved outside of the charge area, and so the abnormal heating prevention function of the charging coil operated
Orange (Repeatedly		Safety shutdown resulting when the temperature within the wireless charger exceeded the set value
flashes 4 times continuously	Gray	→ Stop charging, remove the portable device from the charging tray, wait for the temperature to drop, and then start charging again.

■ The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Portable devices that can be charged

- Portable devices compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard can be charged by the wireless charger. However, compatibility with all devices which meet the Qi wireless charging standard is not guaranteed.
- The wireless charger is designed to supply low power electricity (5 W or less) to a cellular phone, smartphone, or other portable device.

- Failure to do so may result in the possibility of fire, However, portable devices, such as the following, can be charged with more than 5 W.
- 7.5 W charging compatible iPhones can be charged at 7.5 W or less.
- Portable devices which conform to WPC Ver 1.2.4 (Extended Power profile) can be charged at 10 W or less.

■ If a cover or accessory is attached to the portable device

Do not charge a portable device if a cover or accessory which is not Qi compatible is attached. Depending on the type of cover and/or accessory attached, it may not be possible to

charge the portable device. If the portable device is placed on the charging area and does not charge, remove the cover and/or accessories.

■ Charging precautions

- If the electronic key cannot be detected in the cabin, charging cannot be performed. When a door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- While charging, the wireless charger and the portable device will become warm. This is not a malfunction. If a portable device becomes warm while charging and charging stops due to the protection function of the portable device, wait until the portable device cools down and charge it again.
- Depending on usage of the portable device, it may not be fully charged.
 This is not a malfunction.

Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging can not be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction. When a portable device gets warm while charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable drops significantly, charge again.

The fan may start operating to lower the temperature inside the wireless charger, however this is not a malfunction.

■ Sound generated during operation

When the power supply switch is turned on or while a portable device is being identified, operation sounds may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

■ Cleaning the wireless charger

→P.412

■ Certification

→P.618



WARNING

Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

Caution while in motion

Do not charge lightweight devices such as wireless headphones while in motion. These devices are very light and may be ejected from the charging tray, which may lead to unforeseen accidents.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverters, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger.

■ To prevent malfunctions or burns

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat or electric shock.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charge area and the portable device while charging
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the charge area
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the side of the portable device (or to its case or cover) that touches the charge area
- Do not use the charging tray as a small storage space

A

WARNING

- Do not subject to a strong force or impact
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove
- Do not charge devices other than specified portable devices
- Keep away from magnetic items
- Do not charge devices if the charge area is covered in dust
- Do not cover with a cloth or similar material



NOTICE

Situations in which the function may not operate normally

Devices may not be charged normally in the following situations.

- The portable device is fully charged
- The portable device is being charged with a cable connected
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- Charging has caused the portable device to heat up
- The temperature around the charging tray is 35°C (95°F) or higher, such as in extreme heat
- The portable device is placed with its charging side facing up
- The portable device is placed in an area misaligned from the charge area
- The portable device is larger than the charging tray
- A foldable and portable device is placed outside the charge area

- The camera lens protrudes 3 mm. (0.12 in) or more from the surface of the portal device
- The vehicle is in an area where strong electrical waves or noise are emitted, such as near a television tower, power plant, gasoline station, broadcasting station, large display, airport, etc.
- Any of the following objects that is protrudes 3 mm. (0.12 in) or thicker is stuck or installed between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area.
- · Thick cases or covers
- A case or cover attached with an uneven or tilted surface, so that the charging side is not flat
- Thick decorations
- Accessories, such as finger rings, straps, etc.
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
- A card that has metal on it, such as aluminum foil, etc.
- A pack of cigarettes that includes aluminum foil
- A wallet or bag that is made of metal
- Coins
- · A heating pad
- · CDs, DVDs or other media
- A metal accessory
- · A case or cover made of metal
- Electric wave type wireless remote controls are being used nearby
- The electronic key is not inside the vehicle

6

NOTICE

2 or more portable devices are placed on the charging tray at the same time

If charging is abnormal or the operation indicator light continues to flash for any other reason, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ To prevent malfunctions and data corruptions

- When charging, bringing a credit, or other magnetic card, or magnetic storage media close to the charge area may clear any stored data due to magnetic influence. Also, do not bring a wristwatch or other precision instrument close to the charge area since doing so may cause it to malfunction.
- Do not charge with a non-contact IC card such as a transportation system IC card inserted between the charging side of a portable device and the charge area. The IC chip may become extremely hot and damage the portable device or IC card. Be especially careful not to charge a portable device inside a case or cover with a non-contact IC card attached.
- Do not leave portable devices inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot in extreme heat, which could cause a malfunc-

If the smartphone OS has been updated

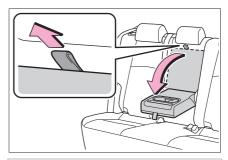
If the smartphone OS has been updated to a newer version, its charging specifications may have changed significantly. For details, check the information on the manufacturer's website.

■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time when the EV system is stopped.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



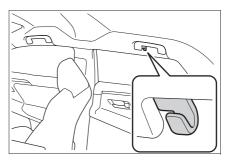
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



A

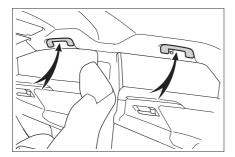
WARNING

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



A

WARNING

■ Assist grips

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Tire inflation pressure452
Wheels453
Air conditioning filter454
Electronic key battery457

Checking and replacing fuses459
Light bulbs462

Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior408

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys,

- coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
- · Fold the mirrors
- · Turn off the power back door

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.
- When the shift position needs to be held in N, refer to P.252.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ Note for a smart entry & start system

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system (→P.197)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer may sound outside the vehicle and "Key Detected In Vehicle" may be shown on the multi-information display. To

turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

■ Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
- · Do not use hard brushes.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

■ Brake pads and calipers

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.



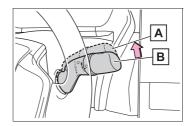
WARNING

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the motor compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- A Off
- **B** AUTO
- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- SUBARU Safety Sense
- BSM
- RCTA
- PKSB

A

NOTICE

- To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)
- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
- · After driving near the sea coast
- · After driving on salted roads
- If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
- If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
- If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

Cleaning the exterior lights

 Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.

This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

 Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
 Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position.

If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar which is equipped behind the radar sensor cover. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
- · Traction related parts
- · Steering parts
- · Suspension parts
- Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.
- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously.
 If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.



NOTICE

- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer. If water enters the traction battery, the EV system may malfunction.
- Do not use the washer on the area around the charging port lid. Water could get into the charging inlet and could damage the vehicle.

Cleaning aluminum parts

When cleaning the hood, do not push hard or put weight on it.

The aluminum part may be dented.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
 Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foamingtype cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

A

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
 - Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.39)
 An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not
 - An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger: Do not let the wireless charger (→P.398) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
- Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
- Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol

 Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. $(\rightarrow P.273)$

Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a waterdampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

Cleaning the leather

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
 Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area

■ Caring for leather areas

SUBARU recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Λ

NOTICE

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning fabric portions

 To remove dust from the fabric, use a vacuum cleaner or adhesive tape.

However, please remove the dust near the passenger airbag ornament by hand.

414 7-1. Maintenance and care

 Use a cloth dampened with water to gently wipe the fabric clean.

Do not use detergents to clean the fabric

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. SUBARU recommends the maintenance below.

■ Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, SUBARU recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized SUBARU retailers or SUBARU authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized SUBARU retailer or repairer, who will use genuine SUBARU parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized SUBARU retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the SUBARU network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with SUBARU vehicles.



WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.431)

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The service interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

The maintenance service beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized SUBARU retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever

416

require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized SUBARU repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance

To keep your vehicle in proper operating condition and to assure peak performance at all times, the recommended maintenance service should be performed in accordance with the maintenance schedule.

The frequency of scheduled inspection and maintenance services as set forth is minimal. However, it may be necessary that they be performed more frequently depending on road conditions, weather, atmospheric conditions and vehicle usage. These conditions may differ from one country to another. Therefore there may be special requirement in your country. We recommend that you ask any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for the actual maintenance schedule applied to your vehicle.

Maintenance schedule

Continue periodic maintenance beyond 90000 km (54000 miles) by returning to the beginning of the maintenance schedule and adding 90000 km (54000 miles) to the column headings.

Symbols used:

I: Inspect, correct or replace as necessary.

R: Replace or change or lubricate.

T: Tighten to specified torque.

N 4	AINITE	MA	INTE	NAN	CE II	NTE		L (Nu			km (mile), wh	niche	ver	Inter-
N	MAINTE- NANCE ITEMS km			7.5	15	22. 5	30	37. 5	45	52. 5	60	67. 5	75	82. 5	90	val in Month
			000 iles	4.5	9	13. 5	18	22. 5	27	31. 5	36	40. 5	45	49. 5	54	S
1	Heater c	ool-	Insp ect				I				ı				I	
Repl First replace at 2000 ace replace every 80000										•), the	en	

		MA	INTE	NAN	CE II	NTE		L (No			km ((mile), wh	niche	ver	Inter-
N	AINTE- IANCE TEMS		000 km	7.5	15	22. 5	30	37. 5	45	52. 5	60	67. 5	75	82. 5	90	val in Month
			000 iles	4.5	9	13. 5	18	22. 5	27	31. 5	36	40. 5	45	49. 5	54	S
2	Auxiliary	battery			I		I		I		I		I		I	I:12 month s
3	Traction battery		Insp ect				I				I				I	
	coolant		Repl ace					2000 0000), the	en	
4	Brake pe						ı				ı				ı	I:24 month s
-	mal		Nor- mal driv- ing		I		ı		I		ı		ı		ı	I:12 month s
5	and disc	S	Sev ere driv- ing	ı	I	ı	I	I	I	I	ı	I	ı	I	ı	I:6 month s
6	Brake flu	ıid					R				R				R	R: 24 month s
7	Brake pi hoses	ipes and					I				Ι				I	l:24 month s
8	Steering wheel, lin	, link- ing					ı				ı				ı	I:24 month s
0	steering e d		Sev ere driv- ing		I		I		I		I		ı		ı	I:12 month s

	1		

	A 11 1 T T	MA	INTE	NAN	CE II	NTE		L (Nu			km (mile), wh	niche	ver	Inter-
N	AINTE- IANCE TEMS		000 km	7.5	15	22. 5	30	37. 5	45	52. 5	60	67. 5	75	82. 5	90	val in Month
			x1000 miles		9	13. 5	18	22. 5	27	31. 5	36	40. 5	45	49. 5	54	S
9	Drive sh	aft	Nor- mal driv- ing				I				1				ı	I:24 month s
3	boots		Sev ere driv- ing		I		I		I		I		I		I	l:12 month s
10	Suspen- sion ball joints and dust covers		Nor- mal driv- ing				ı				ı				ı	l:24 month s
10			Sev ere driv- ing		I		I		I		I		I		I	l:12 month s
			Nor- mal driv- ing								ı					l:48 month s
11	e-Tran- saxle flu	id	Sev ere driv- ing						ı						R	I:36 month s R:72 month s

	A 18.17		MA	INTE	NAN	CE II	NTE		L (Nu			km ((mile), wh	niche	ver	Inter-
N	AINT IANC TEM	CE	x1000 km		7.5	15	22. 5	30	37. 5	45	52. 5	60	67. 5	75	82. 5	90	val in Month
				000 iles	4.5	9	13. 5	18	22. 5	27	31. 5	36	40. 5	45	49. 5	54	S
12		nt an	ing					ı				1				ı	I:24 month s
12		sion		Sev ere driv- ing		I		I		I		I		I		I	I:12 month s
13	nuts	ssis		Sev ere driv- ing only		Т		Т		Т		Т		Т		Т	T:12 month s
1.1	Tire	s an	Nor- mal driv- ing					I				ı				I	I:24 month s
14		ssure	e	Sev ere driv- ing		I		Ι		Ι		I		I		I	I:12 month s
	Air co ndi	Pa rti-	Pol len re	Nor- mal driv- ing				R				R				R	_
15	tio ner fil- ter	cle fil- ter	mo val typ e	Dust y road driv- ing*3		R		R		R		R		R		R	_
16	Cortion		n ins	spec-				I				I				ı	l:24 month s

- *1: Parking brake inspection is not necessary.
- *2: For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining bolts.
- *3: Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.

Definitions of severe conditions

■ Required maintenance under the following conditions

 For vehicles used under any of the following conditions, the maintenance items listed below should be performed in addition to the scheduled maintenance.

A: Road conditions

- 1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow or waterlogged roads.
- 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.)
- 3. Operating on road which has road salt applied.
- 4. Operating frequently on 2000 m (6562 ft.) above sea. (Vehicle with high altitude compensator or EFI diesel engine.) Operating frequently on 700 m (2297 ft.) above sea. (Vehicle without high altitude compensator or EFI diesel engine.)

B: Driving conditions

- 1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (Example: Towing a trailer, using a camper, using a car top carrier, etc.)
- 2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)
- 3. Repeated short trips of less than 15 km (9 miles). (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.)
- 4. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use.
- 5. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours.
- 6. Daily (30 min. or more) off-road operation of the vehicles at high engine speed and low vehicle speed, such as heavy cargo transportation, off-roads trailer towing.

7-2. Maintenance

	Conditions									
A: I		d cor on	ndi-	В	: Dri	riving conditions				Items
1.	2.	3.	4.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	
•	•			•			•			Brake pads and discs
•										Suspension ball joints and dust covers
•										Drive shaft boots
				•				•		Transaxle fluid (e-Transaxle fluid)
•										Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box
•				•						Front and rear suspension
•				•						Bolts and nuts on chassis and body
•				•						Tires and inflation pressure
	•									Air conditioner filter

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P.431)	 Warm water Baking soda Grease Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) Distilled water
Heater coolant level (→P.428, 430)	"SUBARU Super Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "SUBARU Super Coolant" is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. Funnel (used only for adding coolant)

Items	Parts and tools
Power control unit coolant level (→P.430)	In order to ensure maximum performance of the traction battery cooling system and limit risks of battery short-circuit and other damage to your vehicle, SUBARU recommends using "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant" or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives. Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Fuses (→P.459)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator and condenser (→P.429)	-
Tire inflation pressure (→P.452)	Tire pressure gaugeCompressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.433)	 Water or washer fluid containing anti- freeze (for winter use) Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

A

WARNING

The motor compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the motor compartment

- Make sure that "POWER ON" on the multi-information display and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the motor, power control unit, radiator, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Coolant and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the motor compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to the 12-volt battery. 12-volt battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables and their connectors. It can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is OFF. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.429)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.



NOTICE

■ If the fluid level is low or high

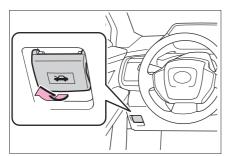
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

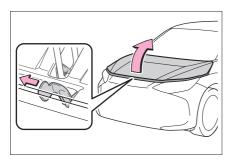
Hood

Opening the hood

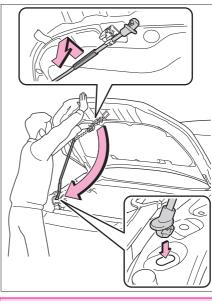
1 Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod is properly inserted into the slot to prevent the hood from shutting on your head or body.

■When closing the hood

When closing the hood, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc., from being caught.



NOTICE

■When closing the hood

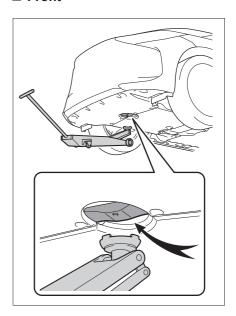
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly may cause the hood to be damaged.

Positioning a floor jack

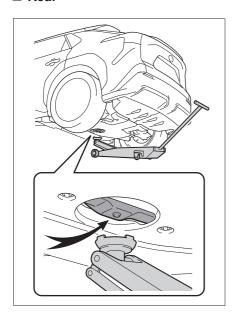
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely. When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front

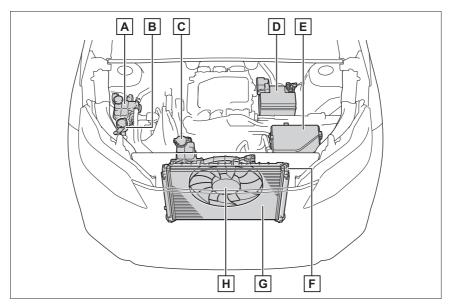


■ Rear



Motor compartment

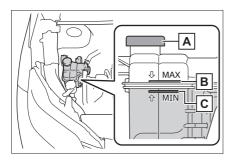
Components



- A Heater coolant reservoir (→P.428)
- **B** Washer fluid tank (→P.433)
- © Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.430)
- **D** 12-volt battery (→P.431)
- **E** Fuse box (\rightarrow P.459)
- F Radiator (→P.429)
- G Condenser (→P.429)
- H Electric cooling fan

Checking the heater coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir when the EV system is cold.



- A Reservoir cap
- **B** "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line

If the level is on or below the "MIN" line, add coolant up to the "MAX" line. $(\rightarrow P.504)$

■ Coolant selection

Only use "SUBARU Super Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"SUBARU Super Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.

(Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

A

WARNING

■When the heater system is hot

Do not remove the heater coolant reservoir caps.

The heater system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.



NOTICE

■When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



WARNING

■When the EV system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

A

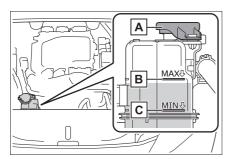
WARNING

■ When the electric cooling fan is operating

Do not touch the motor compartment. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille.

Checking the power control unit coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir when the EV system is cold.



- A Reservoir cap
- B "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line

If the level is on or below the "MIN" line, add coolant up to the "MAX" line.

■ Coolant selection

In order to ensure maximum performance of the traction battery cooling system and limit risks of battery short-circuit and other damage to your vehicle, SUBARU recommends using "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant" or similar

high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives.

SUBARU cannot guarantee that the use of a product other than "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant" will prevent risks of battery short-circuit or other damage.

Never use water as it will cause damage.

Do not reuse coolant that has been removed from the radiator.

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the hoses, heater coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.



WARNING

■When the EV system is hot

Do not remove the power control unit coolant reservoir caps.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.



NOTICE

■When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■If you spill coolant

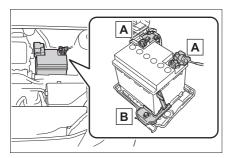
Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the 12-volt battery

Check the 12-volt battery as follows.

■ 12-volt battery exterior

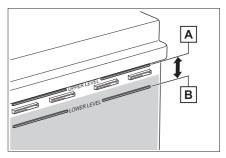
Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



- A Terminals
- B Hold-down clamp

■ Checking 12-volt battery fluid

Check that the level is between the "UPPER LEVEL" and "LOWER LEVEL" lines.



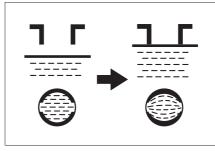
- A "UPPER LEVEL" line
- **B** "LOWER LEVEL" line

If the fluid level is at or below the "LOWER LEVEL" line, add distilled water.

■ Adding distilled water

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
- 2 Add distilled water.

If the "UPPER LEVEL" cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

 If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.

 Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- The EV system may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.
- **1** Shift the shift position to P.
- 2 Open and close any of the doors.
- 3 Restart the EV system.
- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the EV system with the power switch in ACC. The EV system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the EV system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to the 12-volt battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the EV system will not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods above, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

A

WARNING

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12volt battery.

Where to safely charge the 12volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly.
 If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.



WARNING

- If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
 Prink a large quantity of water or

Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

When there is insufficient 12-volt battery fluid

Do not use if there is insufficient fluid in the 12-volt battery. There is a possible danger that the 12-volt battery may explode.



NOTICE

When recharging the 12-volt battery

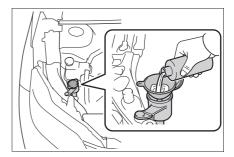
Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the EV system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

■When adding distilled water

Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during 12-volt battery recharging may cause corrosion.

Adding the washer fluid

If the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.





WARNING

■When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the EV system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the motor, etc.



NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or antifreeze instead of washer fluid.

Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

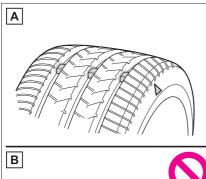
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

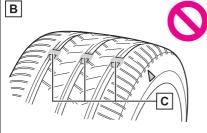
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.





- A New tread
- **B** Worn tread
- **C** Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " \triangle " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire. Replace the tires if the treadwear indi-

cators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ Replacing tires

Your vehicle may not be equipped with the following tools and jack for replacing a tire. In this case, when replacing tires, purchase tools and jack. Tools and jack can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Wheel bolt wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle



WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
 Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by SUBARU.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
 Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed.
 The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.



NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

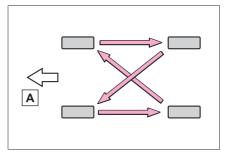
Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



A Front

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, SUBARU recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

■When rotating the tires

Make sure that the power switch is OFF. If the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON, the tire position information will not be updated.

If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to OFF and then to ON, or initialize the tire pressure warning system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and

transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

The tire pressure warning system of this vehicle adopts a 2-type warning system.

 When "Adjust Pressure" is displayed (Normal Warning)

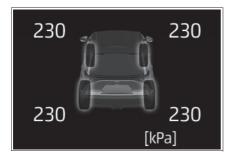
A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is an unknown level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to natural air leakage as well as the pressure lowering due to changes in the pressure according to the outside temperature.

 When "Immediately Check tyre when Safe" is displayed (Emergency Warning)

A warning with the tire pressure warning light and warning buzzer when there is a known level of low tire pressure with the appearance of the tire due to pressure suddenly lowering.

However, the system may not be able to detect sudden tire ruptures (bursting, etc.).

 The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ How to change the unit

- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and EV system off.
- 2 Start the EV system.

Changing the unit cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

- 3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switch to select .
- 4 Press ✓ or ➤ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings" and then press and hold "OK".
- 5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS setting" and then press "OK".
- 6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Setting Unit" and then press "OK".
- 7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select the desired unit and then press "OK".

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Tire inflation pressure

It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON. It may

- also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature.
 - The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
- If non-genuine SUBARU wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.442)

When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

A

NOTICE

- Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps
- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.
- To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation

When rotating the tires

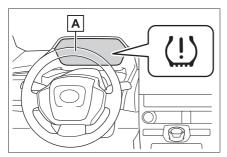
It is necessary to register the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation.

Wheel position registration can be performed by oneself. Wheel position registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

- Registration of the tire position
- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and stop the EV system for 15 minutes or more.
- 2 Start the EV system (→P.244) Registration cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.
- 3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select
- 4 Press **〈** or **〉** of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold the "OK".
- Fress or of the meter control switches and select "TPWS Setting", and then press "OK".

- 6 Press or of the meter control switches and select "Tyre Rotation", and then press "OK".
- 7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "OK", and then press "OK".

A message is displayed on the multiinformation display. Also, "--" is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position.



- "Setting Pressure Wait a Moment"
- 8 Drive at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When wheel position registration is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if initialization does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

When performing wheel position registration

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- Wheel position registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

■ The initialization operation

- If the power switch is turned off while registering the wheel position, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the wheel position registration will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

If the tire pressure warning system is not registered properly

- In the following situations, wheel position registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
- Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
- Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
 If initialization does not complete after
 driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15
 minutes and then drive the vehicle
 again.
- If the vehicle is reversed during wheel position registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.

Setting the tire pressure

When you need to setting the tire pressure

In the following situations, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

- When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.

If the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted to the specified level, perform the tire inflation setting procedure by selecting specified inflation pressure on the multiinformation display.

When the tire inflation pressure is to be other than specified, such as when tires other than the specified size are used, etc., set the tire inflation pressure using the current pressure. Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. The tire pressure warning system operates based on this tire inflation pressure.

- Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure
- **1** Start the EV system (→P.244)

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

- 2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select ...
- 3 Press \(\) or \(\) of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold the "OK".
- 4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS Setting", and then press "OK".
- 5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Tyre Pressure Setting", and then press "OK".
- 6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Setting by Specified Pressure", and then press "OK".

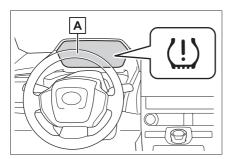
Select the desired front and rear tire pressures.

7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "OK", and then press "OK".

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on

the multi-information display.



- "Setting Pressure Wait a
 Moment"
- Setting using the current tire inflation pressure
- Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level.

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

2 Start the EV system (→P.244)

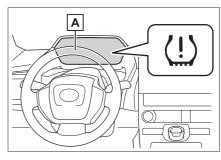
The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

- 3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select ...
- 4 Press ✓ or ➤ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold the "OK".
- 5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS Setting", and then press "OK".

- 6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Tyre Pressure Setting", and then press "OK".
- 7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Setting by Current Pressure" and then press "OK".
- 8 Press or of the meter control switches and select "OK", and then press "OK".

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



- (A) "Setting Pressure Wait a Moment"
- Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (Setting using the current tire inflation pressure)
- When performing the tire pressure setting using the current tire inflation pressure, the warning timing of the tire

pressure warning system will vary according to the conditions under which tire pressure setting was performed. Therefore, a warning may be output even if the tire inflation pressure drops slightly or if the tire inflation pressure increases above that when the tire inflation pressure was set.

- Make sure to perform the tire pressure setting procedure after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before performing the tire pressure setting procedure or adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
- Tire inflation pressure setting procedure (Setting using the current tire inflation pressure)
- If the power switch is turned off while setting the tire inflation pressure, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the setting procedure will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- If the tire inflation pressure setting procedure is started unnecessarily, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level with the tires cold and then perform setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure, or perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure with the current tire inflation pressure.

■ If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set properly

- Normally, the tire inflation pressure setting procedure can be completed in 2 or 3 minutes.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

A

WARNING

■ When setting using the current tire inflation pressure

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not illuminate even if the tire inflation pressure drops or may illuminate even though the tire inflation pressure is normal.

Registering ID codes

■ When the registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

■ How to registration ID code

- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, wait for approximately 15 minutes.
- 2 Start the EV system. (→P.244)

The ID code registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

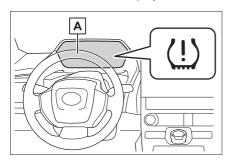
- 3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select ...
- 4 Press **〈** or **〉** of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold the "OK".

- Fress or of the meter control switches and select "TPWS Setting", and then press "OK".
- 6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Tyre Set Switching", and then press "OK".
- 7 Press or of the meter control switches and select "Register New Valve/ID" and then press "OK".
- 8 Check if the desired wheel set ("Tyre Set 1" or "Tyre Set 2") is displayed.

ID codes will be registered to the displayed wheel set.

To change the wheel set to be registered, press or of the meter control switches, and then select the wheel set you wish to register.

If ID codes have already been registered for that wheel set, the tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, and a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed on the multi-information display.



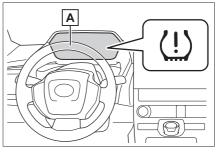
A "Setting Pressure Wait a

Moment"

9 Press or of the meter control switches and select "OK" and then press "OK".

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that ID code registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. Wheel set changing will be canceled and registration will begin.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and "---" will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.



- A "Setting Pressure Wait a Moment"
- 10 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off and a message indicating that registration has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than normal to complete if the vehicle speed cannot be maintained at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more. If registra-

tion cannot be completed after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.

■ When registering ID codes

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.
- When using a wheel set which all of the ID codes have already been registered, the wheel set can be changed in a short amount of time.

If ID codes are not registered properly

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
- When the vehicle has not been parked for approximately 15 minutes or more before being driven
- Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
- Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
- Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valves and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
- Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle
- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.
- If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.

- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting ID code registration procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Canceling ID code registration

To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, select "Register New Valve/ID" again on the multi-information display.

If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

If the warning light does not turn off, ID code registration may not have been cancelled correctly. To cancel registration, select "Register New Valve/ID" again on the multi-information display.

Selecting wheel set

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system with a function to register two sets of ID codes. This allows for registration of a second wheel set, for example a winter set.

 The wheel set can be changed only if a second wheel set has been registered to the system. If a second wheel set has not been registered, message will be displayed and it will not be possible to change to the selected wheel

ID codes can be registered by yourself.

- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.
- While registering ID codes, it may not be possible to change between wheel sets normally. Cancel registration before changing between wheel sets.
- How to change between wheel sets
- 1 Install the desired wheel set.
- 2 Start the EV system. (→P.244)

The ID code selecting procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select



- 4 Press \langle or \rangle of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press and hold the "OK".
- 5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS Setting", and then press "OK".
- 6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select

- "Tyre Set Switching", and then press "OK".
- **7** Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Register Valve/ID" and then press "OK".
- 8 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and wheel set ("Tyre Set 1" or "Tyre Set 2") is selected.
- 9 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "OK" and then press "OK". The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed, and the wheel set change will begin.

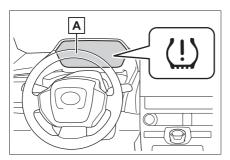
Wheel set change will begin and the tire pressure warning light will blink for 1 minute and then illuminate. Also, while the change is being performed, "---" will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

After approximately 2 minutes, the wheel set change will complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off, and a completion message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If changing does not complete after approximately 4 minutes, a message indicating that the change could not be completed will be displayed.

Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again

from the beginning.



"Setting Pressure Wait a Moment"

10 If the specified tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

11 Register the position of each wheel.

Replacing the tire

When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly.

Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Before jacking up the vehicle

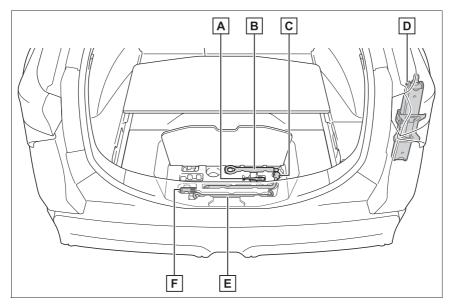
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Turn off the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped) (→P.80)
- Stop the EV system.
- Turn off the power back door system.(→P.195)

■ Tools

As your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit, the following tools for replacing a tire are not included with your vehicle. They can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Wheel bolt wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle

Location of the tools



- A Guide pin*
- **B** Towing eyelet
- C Wheel bolt wrench*
- **D** Jack*
- E Jack handle*
- F Wheel bolt socket*
- *: They can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



WARNING

■Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

 Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.

- Do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.

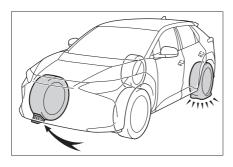
A

WARNING

- Do not start the EV system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Replacing a flat tire

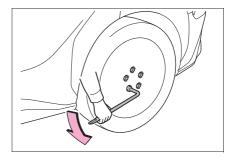
Chock the tires.



Tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand	Behind the rear left-hand side tire

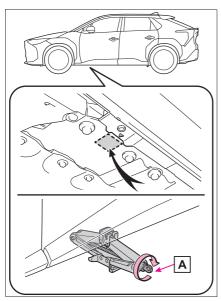
Tire	Wheel chock positions
Rear left-hand	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel bolts (one turn).

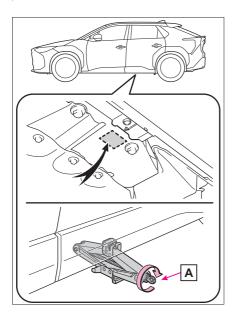


3 Turn the A part of the jack by hand and place the top of the jack in the position shown in the illustration.

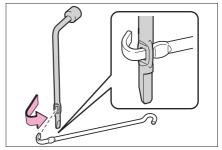
▶ Front



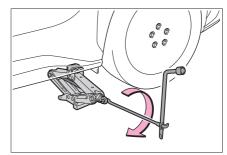
▶ Rear



4 Install the wheel bolt wrench in jack handle.

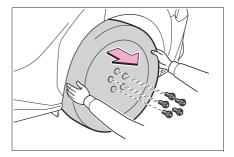


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel bolts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



A

WARNING

Replacing a flat tire

 Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

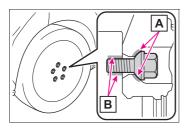
After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel bolts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never apply oil or grease to the wheel bolts or their contact surface on the wheel A.

Doing so may cause the wheel bolts to be tightened excessively, leading to damage to the wheel bolts, the threaded portion the wheel bolts install to **B**, or the wheel.

Also, the wheel bolts may come loose, possibly leading to the wheel coming off, causing a serious accident.

If oil or grease is attached to either of these parts, remove it.



 When installing a wheel, use the same wheel bolts that were removed with the wheel. Also, do not use any wheel bolts other than SUBARU genuine wheel bolts.

- If a wheel bolt hole in a wheel or the threads of a wheel bolt or the wheel hub are deformed, cracked, rusty or otherwise damaged, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- When tightening the wheel bolts

Do not tighten the wheel bolts excessively.

Doing so may cause the wheel bolts, the threads of the wheel hub, or the wheel to be damaged.

Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to cancel the power back door system (→P.195). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.



NOTICE

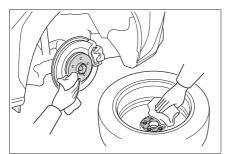
Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

→P.438

Installing the tire

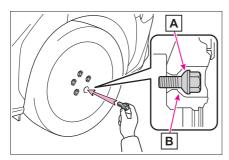
 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel bolts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

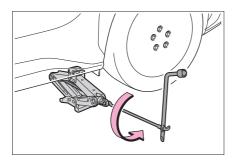


2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel bolts by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel bolts until the spherical portion A comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat **B**.

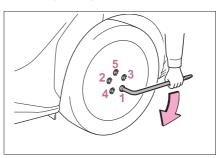


- A Spherical portion
- **B** Disc wheel
- 3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel bolt two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque: 140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)



5 Stow all the tools.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, SUBARU recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced electricity consumption efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
 It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.

 Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced



WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)



NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- *: Conventionally referred to as offset. SUBARU does not recommend using the following:
- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.437)

WARNING

■When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

Wheel bolts

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious iniurv:

- Do not over tighten.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel bolts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel bolts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the wheel bolts, or if the surface treatment becomes worn, have the wheel bolts replaced at your any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel bolts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

<u>^</u>

NOTICE

- Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters
- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine SUBARU wheels are used on your vehicle.
 Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only SUBARU wheel bolts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel bolts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only SUBARU genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

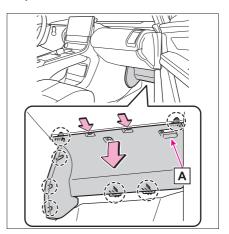
1 Turn the power switch off.

Confirm that the charging connector is not connected. Also, do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System during the procedure.

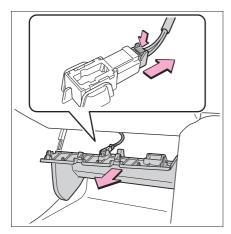
2 Open the front passenger's door.

By keeping the door open, unexpected operation of the Remote Air Conditioning System can be prevent. (→P.379)

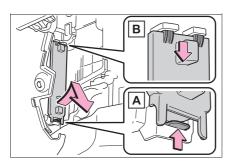
While pressing the claw, hold handle A and remove the panel.



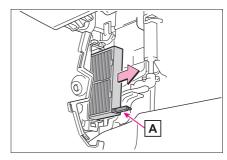
4 Vehicles with Footwell lights: Unplug the connector.



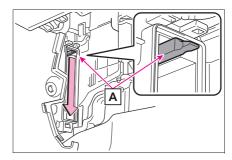
5 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.



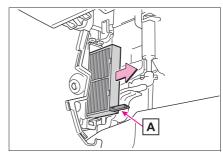
6 Hold the filter case A and remove the lower filter case.



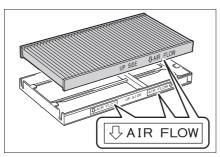
7 Hold the filter case A and pull down the upper filter case.



8 Hold the filter case A and remove the upper filter case.



9 Remove the air conditioning filter from the upper and lower filter case and replace it with a new one.



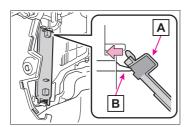
Install so that the arrow points to the rear of the vehicle.

10 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

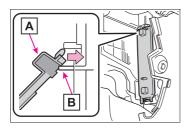
■ When installing the filter cover

Slide the recessed part A of the filter cover on the upper surface of the upper filter case B as shown in the figure, and attach it so that it is lifted toward the insertion part of the cover attachment.

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning

filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.



WARNING

When replacing the air conditioning filter

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in the air conditioning system operating during the procedure, possibly resulting in injury.

- Check that the charging connector is not connected
- Do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System



NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

- Make sure that a filter is always installed.
 Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.
- The filter is replaceable. When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water or an air gun.



NOTICE

To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

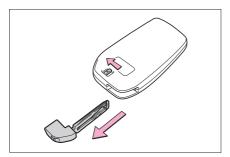
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2450

■ Use a CR2450 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replacing the battery

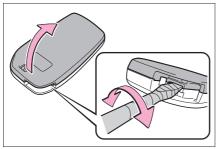
 Remove the lock and take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

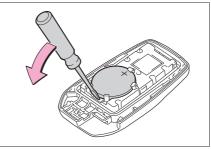


3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screw-driver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible.

In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery. When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Insert a new battery with the "+" termi-

nal facing up.



4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting step 2 and step 1 with the directions reversed.



WARNING

Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.



WARNING

- To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas
- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.
- Certification for the electronic key battery

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY

IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT

DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.



NOTICE

When replacing the battery

Use a screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
 Moisture may cause the battery to rust
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

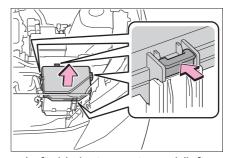
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

Confirm that the charging connector is not connected. Also, do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System during the procedure.

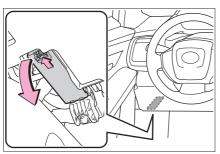
- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- Motor compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



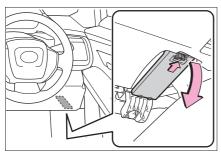
▶ Left side instrument panel (lefthand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



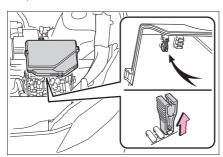
► Right side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse.

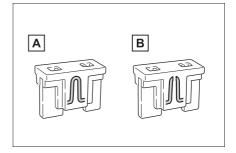
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



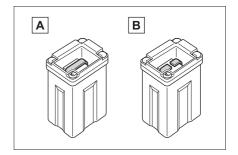
4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

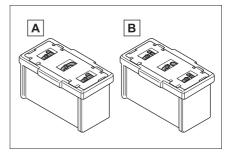
▶ Type A



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type B



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type C



- A Normal fuse
- **B** Blown fuse

■ After a fuse is replaced

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing an electronic component, such as a lights, etc.

SUBARU recommends that you use genuine SUBARU products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.



WARNING

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine SUBARU fuse or equivalent.
 Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

<u>^</u>

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

If any exterior light does not turn on, have it replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ LED lights

The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.
- When replacing an electronic component, such as a lights, etc.
- →P.461

When trouble arises

8-1.	Essential information
	Emergency flashers464
	If your vehicle has to be
	stopped in an emergency464
	If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising
	465
8-2.	Steps to take in an emer- gency
	If your vehicle needs to be towed467
	If you think something is wrong471
	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds472
	If a warning message is displayed480
	If you have a flat tire485
	If the EV system will not start495
	If you lose your keys497
	If the charging port lids cannot be opened497
	If the electronic key does not operate properly498
	If the 12-volt battery is discharged500
	If your vehicle overheats504
	If the vehicle becomes stuck

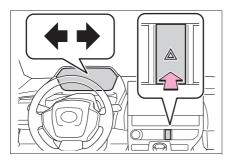
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the EV system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.) If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

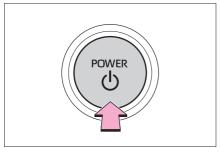
Stopping the vehicle

 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

- 2 Shift the shift position to N.
- ▶ If the shift position is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the EV system.
- ▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 To stop the EV system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more,

or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.



WARNING

If the EV system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the EV system.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set a drift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle. When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to

water pressure.

■ Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the motor stops, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

■ Using an emergency escape hammer*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle.

Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*.

Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

*: Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set a drift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P.246, 483)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.77)
- There is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system. (→P.498)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P.500)

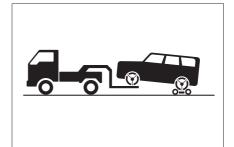
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The EV system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

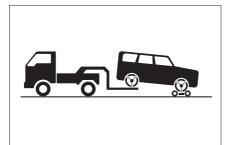
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

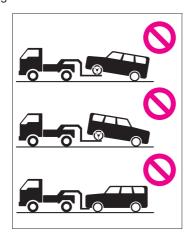


WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



^

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
- Right-hand drive vehicles: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Using a flatbed truck

When using a flat-bed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flat-bed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the power switch off.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

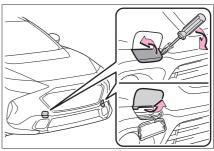
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

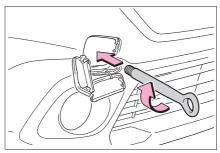
- 1 Take out the wheel bolt wrench^{*} and towing eyelet. (→P.486)
- *: Wheel bolt wrench can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehi-

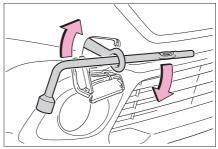
cle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



- Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel bolt wrench* or hard metal bar.
- *: Wheel bolt wrench can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet. Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the EV system.

If the EV system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.256)

■ While towing

If the EV system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel bolt wrench

Wheel bolt wrench can be purchased at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

A

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the front wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:
- Unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door.
- · Turn the power switch off.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

 Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear

Audible symptoms

- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Other noises related to the EV system

Operational symptoms

- Stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Red)	Indicates that: ■ The brake fluid level is low; or ■ The brake system is malfunctioning → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

■ Brake system warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
(!)	Indicates a malfunction in: The regenerative braking system; The electronically controlled brake system; or The parking brake system
(Yellow)	→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Charging system warning light*

Warning light	Details/Actions
==	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

^{*:} This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
X	Indicates a malfunction in: ■ The SRS airbag system; or ■ The seat belt pretensioner system → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
(ABS)	Indicates a malfunction in: ■ The ABS; or ■ The brake assist system → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Inappropriate pedal operation warning light^{*} (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds:
	Indicates a malfunction in: ■ The Brake Override System; ■ The Drive-Start Control
	→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
•••	Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal. → Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.
	When a buzzer does not sound:
	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.
	ightarrow Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

^{*:} This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Red)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system
or (Yellow)	→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Traction battery charge warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the remaining charge of the traction battery is low and charging is required
D Ü	When the outside temperature is low, this light may turn on earlier than usual to urge the driver to charge the traction battery early. → Charge the traction battery. (→P.116)

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer*)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts
	→ Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.

^{*:} Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer*)

Warning light	Details/Actions
REAR A	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt.

^{*:} Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute (a buzzer does not sounds):
	Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system
(!)	→ Have the system checked by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
	When the light comes on (a buzzer sounds):
	Low tire inflation pressure from natural causes
	→ After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.(→P.472)
	Low tire inflation pressure from flat tire
	ightarrow Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and perform the necessary actions ($ ightarrow$ P.478)

■ LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert). → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ LTA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist). → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Driving assist information indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates of the following systems is malfunctioning. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.
	Indicates one of the following systems is malfunctioning or disabled. ● PKSB (Parking Support Brake) ● RCD (Rear Camera Detection) ● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ● SEA (Safe Exit Assist) ● RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ SUBARU Parking Assist OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the SUBARU Parking Assist function
P <i>n</i> <u>\</u>	→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
OFF (Flashes)	Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.
	\rightarrow Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system. → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control system. → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Speed limiter indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
(Orange)	Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system. → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
36	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.
OFF (Flashes or illuminates)	→ Illuminates when the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled.

■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ■ The VSC system; ■ The TRC system; or ■ The hill-start assist control system → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → Operate the parking brake switch once again.
(Flashes)	This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ Brake hold operated indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
HOLD (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.485

If none of the tires are punctured: Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks. ▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- ▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on
- After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
- 2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure. (→P.438)

If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed since performing the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.435



WARNING

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

 Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.

- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.

If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.



NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.472)

■ Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■If "EV system stopped Steering power low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the EV system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are

heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ If "EV system overheated Output power reduced" is displayed

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)

Handling method: →P.504

■ If "Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable Drive to a Safe Place and Stop" or "Shift System Malfunction Driving Unavailable" is displayed

There is a malfunction in the shift control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ If "Shift is in N Release accelerator Before Shifting" is displayed

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift position is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.

■If "Press brake when vehicle is stopped EV system may overheat" is displayed

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The EV system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ If "Auto Power Off To Conserve Battery" is displayed

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the EV system, operate the EV system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

■If "Regenerative Braking Limited Press Brake to Decelerate" is displayed

Regenerative braking may be restricted in the following situations. Firmly

depress the brake pedal to decelerate the vehicle.

- When electrical energy cannot be regenerated any more as the traction battery is fully charged
- When the temperature of the traction battery is extremely high or extremely low
- When the temperature of the electric motor or power control unit, etc., is extremely high

If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed

Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption.

Please wait until the power supply returns to normal.

■ If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

■ If "System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
- RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)
- SEA (Safe Exit Assist)
- SUBARU Parking Assist
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake)

RCD (Rear Camera Detection)Have the vehicle inspected by any

authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ If "System Stopped See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
- RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)
- SEA (Safe Exit Assist)
- SUBARU Parking Assist
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake)
- RCD (Rear Camera Detection)

Follow the following correction methods.

- · Check the voltage of the battery
- Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the front/rear side radar sensors

■If "System Stopped Front Camera Low Visibility See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Using the windshield wipers, remove the dirt or foreign matter from the windshield.
- Using the air conditioning system, defog the windshield.
- Close the hood, remove any stickers, etc. to clear the obstruction in front of the front camera.

■If "System Stopped Front Camera Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle is parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera
- If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high
- If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera

If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Blocked Clean Radar Sensor" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.273)
- This message may be displayed when driving in an open area with few nearby vehicles or structures, such as a desert, grasslands, suburbs, etc.

The message may be cleared by driving the vehicle in an area with structures, vehicles, etc., nearby.

■If "System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Out of Temp. Range Wait until Normal Temperature" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- The temperature of the radar sensor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.
- ■If "System Stopped Front Radar In Self Calibration See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Speed limiter (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.273)
- The radar sensor may be misaligned and will be adjusted automatically while driving. Continue driving for a while.

■ If "Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Cruise control

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.

Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

■ If "Speed Limiter Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed

This message may be displayed when the shift position is in R.

Shift the shift position to D.

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly. Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

■ If "Driver Monitor Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed

The lens of the driver monitor camera may be dirty.

When there is dirt on the camera lens, clean it with a dry, soft cloth so as not to damage it.

■ If "System Stopped Driver Monitor Out of Temperature" is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

Driver Monitor

The temperature of the driver monitor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

If a message that indicates the need for visiting any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multiinformation display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for the rotary shifter operation is displayed

To prevent the rotary shifter from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

■ If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed

- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, follow the instructions.
- "Battery Low" (→P.500)
- "Check Charging System Close Charging Port Lid" (→P.158)
- "Charging system malfunction" (→P.158)
- "Charging stopped High energy use" (→P.158)
- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction.
 Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or

SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- "Entry & Start System Malfunction"
- "Traction battery system malfunction"
- · "Accelerator system malfunction"
- "Plug-in Charging System Malfunction"
- "EV system malfunction"
- "Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual"
- "P Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "Shift System Unavailable Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner's Manual"
- "Battery Low Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual"
- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- · "Braking Power Low"



NOTICE

■ If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■If "Battery Low" is displayed frequently

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "Maintenance Reqd. For Traction Battery At Your Dealer" is shown

The traction battery is scheduled to be inspected or replaced. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- Continuing to drive the vehicle without having the traction battery inspected will cause the EV system not to start.
- If the EV system does not start, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

(The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage condition of the flat tire, it may not be able to repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



WARNING

If you have a flat tire

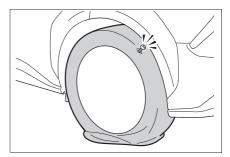
Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the EV system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



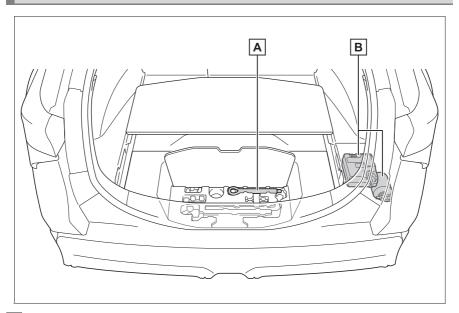
■ A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread

- is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than one sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire

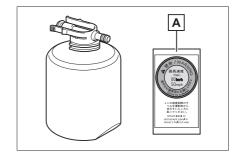
Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools



- A Towing eyelet
- B Emergency tire puncture repair kit

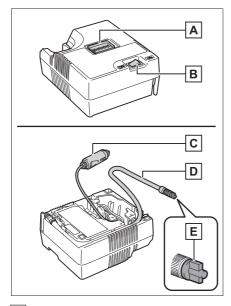
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

Bottle



A Sticker

■ Compressor



- A Air pressure gauge
- **B** Compressor switch
- C Power plug
- **D** Hose
- E Air release cap

■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C

(-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).

- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.
- Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit
- Check the sealant expiry date occasionally. The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
- Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.



WARNING

If you have a flat tire

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

A

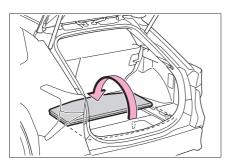
WARNING

Caution while driving

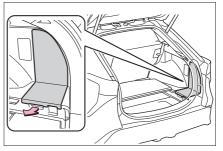
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Precautions for use of the sealant
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Open the deck board.



2 Remove the cover.



3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



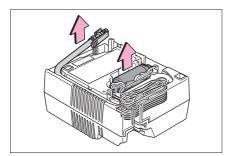
- 1 Compressor
- 2 Bottle

Emergency repair procedure

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

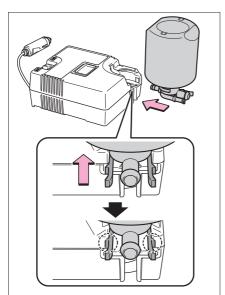
Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step **10**.)

2 Remove the hose and take out the power plug from the compressor.



3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

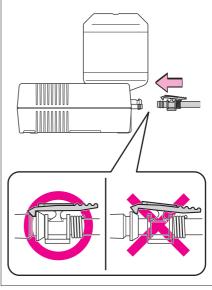
Insert and connect the bottle straight into the compressor as shown in the illustration, and check that the claws of the bottle are concealed in the holes.



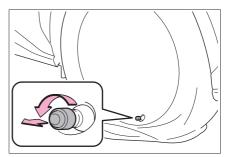
4 Connect the hose to the bottle.

As shown in the illustration, make sure the hose is connected securely to the

bottle.



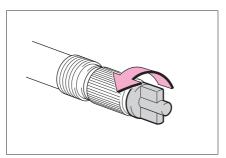
5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



6 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

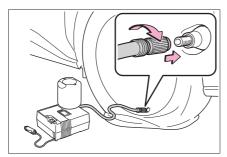
You will use the air release cap again.

Therefore keep it in a safe place.

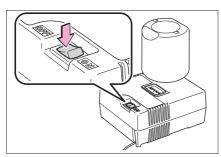


7 Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



8 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



- **9** Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.396)
- **10** Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a

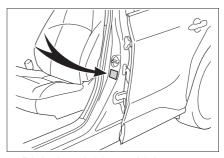
position easily seen from the driver's seat.



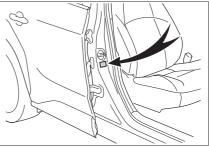
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. $(\rightarrow P.515)$

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

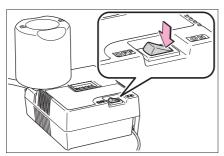


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

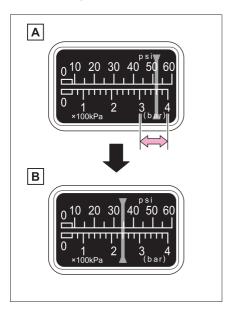


12 Start the EV system. (→P.244)

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



14Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



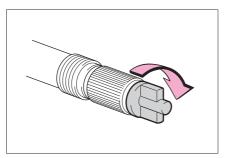
- A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.
- B The air pressure gauge will dis-

- play the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.
- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure.
 Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.493)
- **15** With the compressor switch off, pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

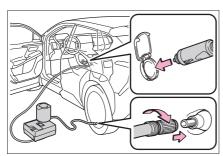
- 16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.
- **17** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



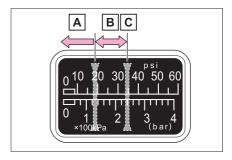
- 18 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).
- 20 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



21 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds,

then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

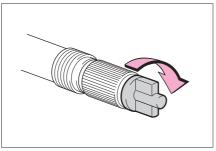


- A If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- B If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 22.
- C If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.515): Proceed to step23
- 22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

 Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 20.
- **23** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle

may get dirty.



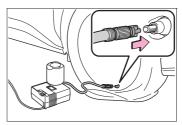
- 24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- 25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

For repair and replacement of a tire or disposal of the tire puncture repair kit, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that the sealant is injected.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

- 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.
- Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



- 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
- 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure is reached. (→P.515) If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.
- After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit
- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

WARNING

- When fixing the flat tire
- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.

A

WARNING

 Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.

If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.

- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedure is not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
- Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
- Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.



NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The repair kit is not waterproof.
 Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust, etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure the sealant bottle of the repair kit is in a vertical position.
 The repair kit does not operate properly when it is laid.

A

NOTICE

- Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit
- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use.
 Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.
- To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.437)

If the EV system will not start

Reasons for the EV system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

Contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

The EV system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.244)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. (→P.119)
- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.* (→P.498)
- The traction battery may be completely discharged. Charge the traction battery. (→P.116)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.^{*} (→P.77)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.^{*}
 (→P.246, 483)

- On some models: There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The EV system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the EV system. (→P.496)
- There is a possibility that the temperature of the traction battery is extremely low (approximately below -30°C [-22°F]).
 (→P.89, 245)
- *: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.500)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.431)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.431)
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.500)

Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the EV system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the EV system if the power switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ACC.*
- 3 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

After pressing the power switch for a while, a message regarding 12-volt battery control will be displayed, however continuing pressing the switch.

Even if the EV system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Setting can be customized. (→P.521)

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.



NOTICE

■When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

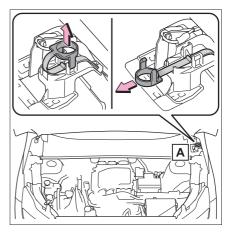
If the charging port lids cannot be opened

If the charging port lids cannot be opened when using the normal procedure, the following procedure can be used to open the charging port lids.

Opening the charging port lids

- 1 Open the hood.
- 2 Pull the ring section of the emergency release lever and remove.
- 3 Pull the ring section horizontally toward the inside of the vehicle.

After the unlocking operation is completed, push the ring part back to its original position until it clicks into place.



A Emergency release lever

■ When unlocking with the emergency release lever

Be sure to observe the following.

- Do not apply excessive force to the ring part
- Do not pull horizontally too much Use only in an emergency.

If the problem persists, have the vehicle inspected any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.197) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the EV system can be started by following the procedure below.

- When the electronic key does not work properly
- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If it is off, turn the function on.
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.197)



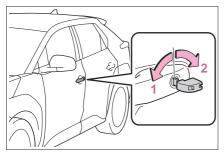
NOTICE

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other keyrelated problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, to any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

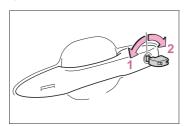
Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P.182) in order to perform the following operations:



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Key linked functions



- 1 Closes the windows (turn and hold)*
- 2 Opens the windows (turn and hold)*
- *: These settings must be customized at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

A

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.

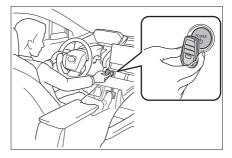
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

Starting the EV system

- Depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACC.



- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that is shown on the multi-information display.
- 4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the EV system still cannot be started, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable

repairer.

■ Stopping the EV system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the EV system.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (\rightarrow P.457)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.79)

■ Changing power switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step 3 above. The EV system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.247)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the EV system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.

You can also call any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Restarting the EV system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

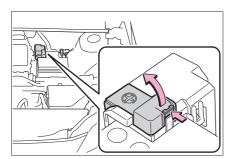
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. (→P.80)



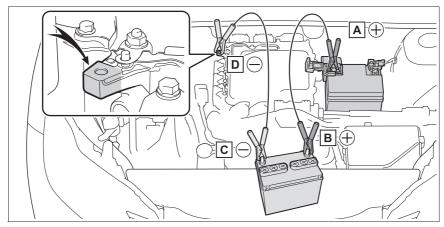
- 2 Open the hood (\rightarrow P.425).
- 3 Open the positive (+) battery terminal cover.

While pressing on the claw, open the

cover as shown in the illustration.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to **c** on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.



- A Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)
- **B** Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
- D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration
- 5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at

that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

- 6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch OFF.
- 7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the EV system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.
- 8 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- 9 Once the EV system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.
- **10** Close the positive (+) battery terminal cover.

Once the EV system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the EV system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

The EV system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights, the air conditioning system, the audio system, etc. while the EV system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the EV system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the EV system is operating.)

■ When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The EV system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off. If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- If the 12-volt battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked.

- The power back door must be initialized. (→P.192)
- When replacing the 12-volt battery
- Use a 12-volt battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN1), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (45Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (286A) or greater.
- If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
- If an improper 12-volt battery is used, battery performance may decrease and the EV system may not be able to restart.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12volt battery may discharge and EV system may not be able to start.

For details, consult with at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.



WARNING

■ When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

 Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.

- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid (acid) comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
 Place a wet sponge or cloth over
 - Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12volt battery.
- When replacing the 12-volt battery
- When the vent plug is close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (acid) may leak.

A

WARNING

 For information regarding battery replacement, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan.

If your vehicle overheats

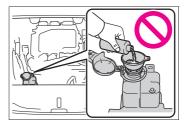
When "EV System overheated Output power reduced" is shown on the multi-information display, your vehicle may be overheating.



NOTICE

■ Cooling system coolant

The radiator coolant is exclusive for radiator usage. Damage may occur when water or any other type of coolant is used, so never use any other fluid. When there is no "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant", immediately contact any authorized SUB-ARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

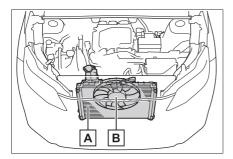


Correction procedures

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.
- 2 Leave the EV system operating and carefully lift the hood.
- 3 Check if the cooling fan is operating.

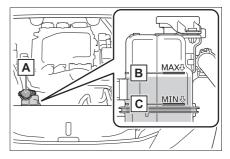
If the fan is operating: Wait until the "EV System overheated Output power reduced" message disappears and then stop the EV system. If the message does not disappear, call any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the fan is not operating: Stop the EV system immediately and call any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 After the EV system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



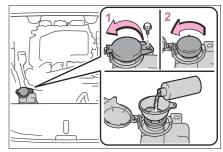
- **A** Radiator
- **B** Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.



- A Reservoir
- B "MAX" line
- C "MIN" line
- 6 If the coolant is insufficient, replenish with "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant".

If you don't have "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant", contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



- 1 Remove the bolt.
- 2 Open the reservoir cap.

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.



WARNING

To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The motor compartment may be very hot
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the EV system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



NOTICE

■When adding coolant

Add coolant slowly after the EV system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot EV system too quickly can cause damage to the EV system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use water or any other coolant when refilling coolant. Also, do not use any additive agents for the coolant.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

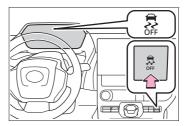
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

- 1 Stop the EV system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the EV system.
- 5 Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the $\gt{}_{\mathsf{OFF}}$ switch to turn off TRC. (\rightarrow P.361)



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■When shifting the shift position

Be careful not to shift the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

- To avoid damage to the transmission and other components
- Avoid spinning the tires and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

9-1.	Specifications
	Maintenance data510
9-2.	Customization
	Customizable features516
9-3.	Initialization
	Items to initialize528

Maintenance data

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4690 mm (184.6 in.)
Overall width		1860 mm (73.2 in.)
Overall height ^{*1}		1650 mm (65.0 in.)
Wheelbase		2850 mm (112.2 in.)
Tread	Front	1600 mm (63.0 in.)
Tread	Rear	1610 mm (63.4 in.)
Gross vehicle mass		2550 kg (5623 lb.)
Maximum permissi-	Front	1355 kg (2987 lb.)
ble axle capacity	Rear	1400 kg (3087 lb.)
Drawbar load		75 kg (165 lb.)
Towing capacity		750 kg (1653 lb.)

^{*1:} Unladen vehicle

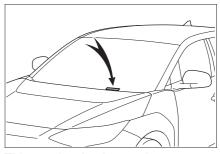
Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

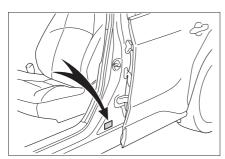
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle.

This is the primary identification number for your SUBARU. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

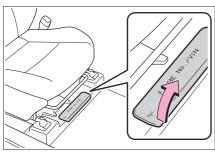
Right-hand drive vehicles only: This number is on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



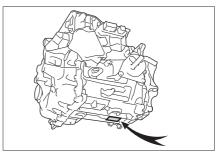
This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



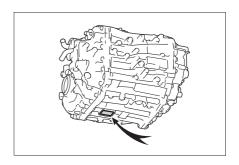
■ Motor model type and motor number

The motor model type and the motor number are stamped on the motor as shown.

▶ Front electric motor (traction motor)



▶ Rear electric motor (traction motor)



Front electric motor (traction motor)

Model	1YM
Туре	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	80 kW
Maximum torque	168.5 N•m (17.2 kgf•m, 124.3 ft•lbf)

Rear electric motor (traction motor)

Model	1YM
Туре	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	80 kW
Maximum torque	168.5 N•m (17.2 kgf•m, 124.3 ft•lbf)

Traction battery

Туре	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	201 Ah
Quantity	96 cells
Nominal voltage	355.2 V

Cooling system

Capacity*	7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type	Use either of the following: "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant" Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives. Do not use plain water alone.

^{*:} The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



NOTICE

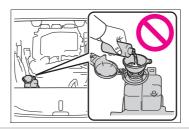
■ Cooling system coolant

In order to ensure maximum performance of the traction battery cooling system and limit risks of battery short-circuit and other damage to your vehicle, SUBARU recommends using "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant" or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based, low electric conductivity coolant, non-amine and non-borate coolant with azole additives.

SUBARU cannot guarantee that the use of a product other than "Genuine Traction Battery Coolant" will prevent risks of battery short-circuit or other damage.

Never use water as it will cause damage.

Do not reuse coolant that has been removed from the radiator.



	<	٠	
	(ľ)
	Ξ)
)
	7	C)
	C	ſ)
•	ζ		5
	(ľ)
	Ċ)
	Ξ		į
	2	ľ)
	2		1
	2)
	Ξ		5
	Ċ	ſ.)

Heater system		
Capacity	4.0 L (4.2 qt., 3.5 Imp.qt.)	
Coolant type	Use either of the following: "SUBARU Super Coolant" Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.	

Electrical system

■ 12-volt battery

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the 12-volt battery.
Charging rates:	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Front eAxle

Fluid capacity*	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	e-Transaxle Fluid TE

^{*:} The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



NOTICE

Front eAxle fluid type

Using transaxle fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the front eAxle of your vehicle.

Rear eAxle

Fluid capacity*	3.1 L (3.3 qt., 2.7 lmp. qt.)
Fluid type	e-Transaxle Fluid TE

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



NOTICE

Rear eAxle fluid type

Using transaxle fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the rear eAxle of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	58 mm (2.28 in.) Min.*3
Pedal clearance	62 mm (2.44 in.) Min.*4
Pedal free play	1.0 - 6.0 mm (0.04 - 0.24 in.)
	When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: turns off
Parking brake indicator*2	When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: comes on
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3
Fluid type	SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

^{*1:} Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31 kgf, 66 lbf) while the EV system is operating.

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

^{*2:} Make sure to confirm that the brake system warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake system warning light illuminates, refer to P.472)

^{*3:} Left-hand drive vehicles

^{*4:} Right-hand drive vehicles

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	235/60R18 103H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm ² or bar, 38 psi) Rear: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm ² or bar, 38 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel bolt torque	140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)

▶ 20-inch tires

Tire size	235/50R20 104V XL
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm ² or bar, 38 psi) Rear: 260 kPa (2.6 kgf/cm ² or bar, 38 psi)
Wheel size	20 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel bolt torque	140 N•m (14.3 kgf•m, 103 ft•lbf)

■When towing a trailer

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm 2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the multi-information display, multimedia system, at any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customizing vehicle features

- Changing using the multiinformation display
- Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter
 control switches and select ☼.
- 2 Press \(\) or \(\) of the meter control switches, select the item.
- 3 To switch the function on and off, press OK icon to switch to the desired setting.
- 4 To perform detailed setting of the function, press and hold OK and display the setting screen.

The method of detailed setting differs for each screen. Please refer to the advice sentence displayed on the screen.

To go back to the previous screen or

exit the customize mode, press .

- Changing by using the multimedia system
- 1 Select on the main menu
- 2 Select "Vehicle customize".
- **3** According to the display, select the desired setting.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ When customizing using the navigation/multimedia system or multiinformation display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the EV system operating while customizing the features.



NOTICE

During customization

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the EV system is operating while customizing features.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

- A Settings that can be changed using the multimedia system
- **B** Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
- © Settings that can be changed by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer Definition of symbols: O = Available, = Not available

■ Alarm (→P.79)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	A	В	С
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	Off	On	_	_	0

■ Charging system (→P.122, 130)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Charging current	MAX	8A	0	0	_
Onlarging ourrent	WI OC	16A))	
		90%			
Charging limit	Full	80%	0		
		70%		0	-
		60%			
		50%			
		125 kW			
DC charging power	MAX	100 kW	0	0	
DC charging power	WIAX	75 kW	O	0	
		50 kW			
Battery cooler	On	Off	0	0	-

518

9-2. Customization

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.170, 173)

Function*1	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Language*2	English	Except English*3		0	_
	km	km (km/kWh)			
Units ^{*2}	(kWh/100km)	miles (miles/kWh)	_	0	_
Power Consumption	Total average (Average power consumption [after reset])	Trip average (Average power consumption [after start])	_	0	_
Audio system linked display	On	Off		0	_
AWD system display	On	Off	_	0	—
Drive Info Type	After Start	After Reset		0	_
Drive Info Items	Distance	Average Speed		0	
Drive into items	Distance	Total Time			
Pop-up display	On	Off	_	0	_
Closing display	Drive Info	Charging Schedule		0	_
Suggestion function	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped)	0	_	0

^{*1:} For details about each function: →P.176

■ Rear seat reminder (→185)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Indication to prevent misplacement in the rear seat	On	Off		0	_

^{*2:} The default setting varies according to country.

^{*3:} Available languages may differ depending on the target region.

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step			0
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	0		0
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	0		0
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	0		0
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	0	_	0

■ Power back door (→P.189)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Power back door opening position	5	1 to 4		0	
Power back door operation	On	Off	_	0	_
Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1		0	
Dazzoi volamo	200010	Level 2			
Operation buzzer	Off	On	_	_	0

■ Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P.181, 196)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	A	В	С
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if		60 seconds			
door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	120 seconds	_	_	0
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	0

■ Smart entry & start system (→P.196)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	0	_	0
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	0	—	0
Time elapsed before unlocking	Of	Off			
all the door when gripping and	2 seconds	1.5 seconds	_	_	0
holding the driver's door handle		2.5 seconds			
Number of consecutive door lock operations	As many as desired	2 times	_	_	0

■ Wireless remote control (→P.181)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Wireless remote control	On	Off	_	_	0
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	0		0
The function that activates the	Off	On (Unlocking all the door) On (Unlocking back door only)			0

■ Driving position memory* (→P.223)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	A	В	С
Selection the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	_	_	0
Function to prevent contact between the head restraint and ceiling (while moving to memory location)	On	Off	_	_	0

^{*:} If equipped

■ Enabling easier driver entry and exit (power easy access system)* (→P.223)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Driver's seat slide movement	Full	Off	0		0
when exiting the vehicle	Full	Partial			

^{*:} If equipped

■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P.218)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	A	В	С
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	Linked to the locking/unlock-ing of the doors	Off Linked to operation of the power switch	_	_	0

■ Power windows (→P.220)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	_	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	_	_	0

■ Reverse warning buzzer

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	Continual	Mute			0

■ Power switch (→P.247)

Function	Customized setting	Α	В	С
ACC mode	ON/OFF	0	_	0

■ Automatic light control system (→P.261)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	A	В	С
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	0	—	0
Time elapsed before headlights turn off (Extended Headlight Lighting system) (if equipped)	30 seconds	60 seconds			
		90 seconds			0
		120 seconds			

■ Lights (→P.261)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Light reminder buzzer	On	Off	_	_	0

■ AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (→P.263)

Function	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Adaptive High-beam System	On/Off	_	_	0
Brightness and illuminated area adjustment of the high beams according to the vehicle speed	15 km/h (9 mph)/30 km/h (19 mph)/60 km/h (37 mph)			0
Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly)	On/Off			0
Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle	On/Off			0
High beam light distribution control for rain	On/Off	_	_	0
Light distribution control for urban areas	On/Off			0

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.280)

Function	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Pre-Collision System	ON/OFF	_	0	_
Warning timing	Later/Default/Earlier		0	_

Function	Customized setting	A	В	С
Lane Departure Alert system	ON/OFF	_	0	_
Alert timing	Default/Earlier	_	0	_
Alert options	Vibration/Beep	_	0	_

■ Dynamic radar cruise control/Speed Limiter (→P.303, 314)

Function	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Extended Resume Time	ON/OFF	_	0	_
Overtake prevention	ON/OFF	_	0	—
Acceleration setting	High/Mid/Low	_	0	—
Speed setting (short press)	•1 km/h/5 km/h/10 km/h ^{*1} •1 mph/5 mph/10 mph ^{*2}	_	0	_
Speed setting (long press)	•1 km/h/5 km/h/10 km/h ^{*1} •1 mph/5 mph/10 mph ^{*2}	_	0	_
DRCC (RSA)	ON/OFF	_	0	_
Speed limit offset	-5~+5	_	0	_
Guide message	ON/OFF	_	0	—
Curve speed reduction	OFF/High/Mid/Low	_	0	_

^{*1:} When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

■ Speed limiter (→P.314)

Function	Customized setting	Α	В	С
Speed setting (short press)	•1 km/h/5 km/h/10 km/h ^{*1} •1 mph/5 mph/10 mph ^{*2}	_	0	_
Speed setting (long press)	•1 km/h/5 km/h/10 km/h ^{*1} •1 mph/5 mph/10 mph ^{*2}		0	
Speed limit offset	-5~+5		0	—
Guide message	ON/OFF	—	0	_

^{*1:} When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

^{*2:} When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.300)

Function	Customized setting		В	С
Road Sign Assist	ON/OFF		0	_
Excess speed notification method	None/Visual/Visual & Audible	_	0	_
Other notifications method (For vehicles with a navigation system)	None/Visual/Visual & Audible		0	
Excess speed notification level	10 km/h (5 mph)/5 km/h (3 mph)/2 km/h (1 mph)		0	_

■ Driver break suggestion (→P.295)

Function	Customized setting		В	С
Driver break suggestion	ON/OFF	_	0	_

■ Driver monitor (→P.279)

Function	Customized setting		В	ပ
Warning function	ON/OFF	_	0	

■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P.320)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	_	0	_
Alert timing for presence of	Intermediate	Early		0	
approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Late)	
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	_	0	_

■ SUBARU Parking Assist (→P.329)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
SUBARU Parking Assist	On	Off	_	0	_
Buzzer volume [*]	Level 2	Level 1		0	
	LCVCI Z	Level 3)	

 $^{^{*2}}$: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

*: This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function.

■ RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function (→P.335)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function	On	Off	_	0	_
Buzzer volume*	Level 2	Level 1		0	
		Level 3		O	

^{*:} This setting is linked with the buzzer volume of the SUBARU Parking Assist function.

■ RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (→P.340)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function	On	Off		0	

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (→P.344)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function	On	Off	_	0	

■ SEA (Safe Exit Assist) (→P.324)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
Safe Exit Assist	On	Off	_	0	_
Detection sensitivity*	Middle	High		0	
		Low		0	
Outside rear view mirrors display*	On	Off	_	0	_

^{*:} This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P.373)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	0	_	0

■ Remote Air Conditioning System (→P.379)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	Α	В	С
		Press once			
Operation using the "A/C" button on the wireless remote control	Press and	Press twice			
	hold for 0.8 seconds	Press and hold for 2.4 seconds	_		0
		Off			
	Press twice	Press once			
Stopping the operation using the "A/C" button on the wireless remote control		Press and hold for 0.8 seconds			0
		Press and hold for 2.4 seconds			J
		Off			

■ Illumination (→P.383)

Function	Default setting	Customized set- ting	A	В	С
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off		Off			
	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	0	_	0
		30 seconds			
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off			0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	_		0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off			0
Rear interior light and footwell lights*	On	Off	_		0

■ Vehicle customization

- When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
- When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
- If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function will not operate.
- If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the Smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operational signal (Emergency flashers) function setting.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door*	After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt batteryAfter changing a fuse	P.192
Power window	When functioning abnormally	P.220
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)	After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	P.348
Tire pressure warning system	 When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc. When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed. 	P.438
SUBARU Parking Assist monitor Panoramic view monitor	 12-volt battery has been reinstalled The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled 12-volt battery power is low 	Refer to "Multimedia owner's manual".

^{*:} If equipped

Index

What to do if (Troubleshoot-	
ing) 53 0)
Alphabetical Index 533	3

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys, new genuine keys can be made by any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P.497)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized SUBARU retailer or SUB-ARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P.497)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.457)
- Is the power switch in ON?
 When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.247)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

- When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.197)



The rear door cannot be opened

Is the child-protector lock set?
 The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.186)

If you think something is wrong



The EV system does not start

- Is the charging cable attached to the vehicle? (→P.119)
- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.244)
- Is the shift position in P? (→P.244)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.196)
- On some models: Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.245)

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
 In this case, the EV system can be started in a temporary way.
 (→P.499)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.500)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

 Is the window lock switch pressed?
 The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.222)



The power switch is turned off automatically

 The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the EV system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.247)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

 The seat belt reminder light is flashing
 Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts?
 (→P.474) The parking brake indicator is on Is the parking brake released? (→P.257)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.472, 480)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with alarm)

 Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. $(\rightarrow P.79)$

To stop the alarm, start the EV system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

 Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
 Check the message on the multiinformation display. (→P.480)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

 When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.472, 480.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.485)



The vehicle becomes stuck

 Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.506)

Alphabetical Index

A
A/C373
Air conditioning filter454
Automatic air conditioning system
373
Front seat concentrated airflow
mode (S-FLOW)
My Room Mode147
Remote Air Conditioning System379 "SYNC"mode376
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 360
Function
Warning light473
AC charging122
AC charging cable100
AC charging cable types102
CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting
Device)102
If the charging connector cannot be
unlocked
Indicator
Maintenance
Replacing the plug-cord
ACA (Active Cornering Assist)360
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System. 86
Active Cornering Assist (ACA)360
Adaptive High-beam System (AHS)
263
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
263
Air conditioning filter454
Air conditioning system373
Air conditioning filter
Automatic air conditioning system 373
Front seat concentrated airflow
mode (S.FLOW) 378

Remote Air Conditioning Syste	m379
"SYNC" mode	
irbag manual on-off system	47
irbags	
Airbag manual on-off system	47
Airbag operating conditions	
Airbag precautions for your ch	ild44
Correct driving posture	
Curtain shield airbag operating	
ditions	
Curtain shield airbag precaution	
Front Seat Center AirBag oper	_
conditions	
General airbag precautions	
Locations of airbags	
Modification and disposal of ai	_
Side airbag operating condition	
Side airbag precautions	
Side and curtain shield airbags	
ating conditions	
Side and curtain shield airbags	
cautions	
SRS airbags	
SRS warning light	473
larm	
Alarm	
Warning buzzer	
LL AUTO ("ECO") control	
ntenna (smart entry & start sy	
nti-lock Brake System (ABS).	
Function	
Warning light	
pproach warning	
rmrest	
ssist grips	
udio system-linked display	175

Automatic air conditioning system	Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips
373	93
Air conditioning filter454	Blind Spot Monitor (BSM)320
Front seat concentrated airflow	Enabling/disabling the system321
mode (S-FLOW)378	Bottle holders388
Remote Air Conditioning System379	Brake
"SYNC" mode376	Brake Hold258
Automatic door locking and unlock-	Fluid514
ing systems186	Parking brake255
Automatic headlight leveling system	Regenerative braking85
262	Warning light472
Automatic light control system261	Brake assist360
Auxiliary box lights383	Brake Hold258
Auxiliary boxes388	Brake Override System231
Average power consumption 174	Break-in tips231
Average vehicle speed176	Brightness control
	Instrument panel light control 173
В	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)320
David days	Enabling/disabling the system321
Back door187	
Luggage compartment light 190	C
Power back door189	•
Power back door opener and closer	Camera
switch	Digital inner mirror213
Power back door switch	Driver monitor273, 279
Wireless remote control 181, 189	Front camera273
Back-up lights	Card holders388
Replacing light bulbs462	Care
Battery (12-volt battery)	Aluminum wheels
If the 12-volt battery is discharged	Exterior
500	Interior
Preparing and checking before win-	Seat belts411
ter	Cargo and luggage236
Replacing503	Cargo hooks389
Warning light472	CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting
Battery (traction battery)84	Device)102
Charging 122, 130	Indicator104
Location84	Operation105
Specification512	Center console light383
Traction battery cooler117	Chains367
Traction battery heater116	
Warning messages158	

Charging122, 130	Cha
AC charging122	S
AC charging cable100	Cha
Charging components97	Cha
Charging indicator104	M
Charging methods116	Tr
Charging procedure122, 130	Tr
Charging schedule function 136	Tr
Charging time may increase 121	Chile
Charging tips118	С
DC charging130	С
Display 118, 138, 147, 148, 158	In
Information related to charging dis-	
play 118, 138, 147, 148, 158	In
Locking and unlocking the AC	á
charging connector112	In
My Room Mode147	P
Opening and closing the charging	R
port lids98	Ty
Power sources precautions 115	I
Power sources that can be used 114	U
Safety functions 103, 119	Chile
Things to know before charging. 119	12
Warning messages158	Ai
When AC charging cannot be per-	Ai
formed150	В
When charging schedule function	С
cannot be performed156	El
When DC charging cannot be per-	H
formed153	ŀ
Charging equipment97	In
Charging methods116	P
AC charging122	P
DC charging130	R
Charging ports	R
Charging port lid97	S
Locking and unlocking the AC	Chile
charging connector 112	
Opening and closing98	

Charging schedule function	136
Setting	138
Charging tips	118
Charging-linked functions	
My Room Mode	
Traction battery cooler	
Traction battery heater	
Traction battery warming contro	
Child restraint system	
Child seats definition	49
Child seats installation	
Installing a CRS to a front passe	_
seat	
Installing CRS with an ISOFIX le	ower
anchorage	
Installing CRS with seat belts	
Points to remember	
Riding with children	
Types of child restraint system in	
lation method	
Using a top tether anchorage	
Child safety	
12-volt battery precautions	
Airbag manual on-off system	
Airbag precautions	
Back door precautions	
Child restraint system	
Electronic sunshade	
How your child should wear the	
belt	
Installing child restraints	
Power window lock switch	
Power window precautions	
Rear door child-protectors	
Riding with children	
Seat belt precautions	
Child-protectors	186

Digital inner mirror209
Dimension510

Cleaning 408, 411	Display
Aluminum wheels409	Charging 118, 138, 147, 148, 158
Digital inner mirror213	Cruise control312
Exterior408	Dynamic radar cruise control306
Interior411	Multi-information display173
Radar sensor273	Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle.352
Seat belts411	RCD (Rear Camera Detection)341
Clock170, 173	Rear Camera Detection (RCD)341
Coat hooks405	Speed limiter314
Console box387	SUBARU Parking Assist329
Coolant	Warning message480
Capacity512	Do-it-yourself maintenance .415, 423
Checking428, 430	Door lock
Preparing and checking before win-	Doors183
ter365	Smart entry & start system196
Cooling system	Wireless remote control181
EV system overheating504	Door trim ornament lights383
Cruise control	Doors
Dynamic radar cruise control 303,	Automatic door locking and unlock-
312	ing system186
Warning lights476	Back door187
Cup holders387	Door lock183
Current Power consumption 174	Open door warning buzzer.184, 186
Curtain shield airbags39	Outside rear view mirrors218
Customizable features516	Rear door child-protectors186
	Side doors183
D	Double locking system78
Daytime running light system 261	Drive distance176
Daytime running lights	Drive information176
Replacing light bulbs462	Drive-start control235
DC charging130	Driver monitor279
Deck board390	Driver's seat position memory223
Deck under tray391	Driving position memory223
Defogger	Memory recall function225
Outside rear view mirrors375	Power easy access system223
Rear window375	
Windshield375	

Driving230	Electronic key
Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips	Battery-saving function197
93	If the electronic key does not operate
Break-in tips231	properly498
Correct driving posture33	Replacing the battery457
Drive mode select switch 354	Electronic sunshade394
Procedures230	Operation394
Winter drive tips365	Electronically Controlled Brake Sys-
Driving assist information	tem (ECB)360
Warning light476	Warning light472
Driving information display174	Emergency brake signal360
Driving position memory223	Emergency Driving Stop System 317
Memory recall function225	Emergency flashers464
Power easy access system223	Emergency tire puncture repair kit
Driving range170	485
Driving support system information	Storage location486
display175	Emergency, in case of
Dynamic radar cruise control 303,	If a warning buzzer sounds472
312	If a warning light turns on472
Approach warning309	If a warning message is displayed
Curve speed reduction function . 309	480
Road Sign Assist (RSA)310	If the 12-volt battery is discharged
Warning lights477	500
	If the electronic key does not operate
E	properly498
ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake	If the EV system will not start495
System)360	If the vehicle is submerged or water
Warning light472	on the road is rising465
Eco mode354	If you have a flat tire485
Elapsed time176	If you lose your keys497
Electric motor (traction motor)	If you think something is wrong471
Identification number511	If your vehicle becomes stuck 506
Location84	If your vehicle has to be stopped in
Electric Power Steering (EPS)	an emergency464
Function360	If your vehicle needs to be towed
Warning light474	467
Electric Vehicle system features84	If your vehicle overheats504
Electric Vehicle system reactives04	
=.coac romoio oyotom procaditions	

EPS (Electric Power Steering)	Fog light
Function360	Replacing light bulbs462
Warning light474	Fog lights
EV system84	Switch267
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System. 86	Footwell lights383
Battery Electric Vehicle driving tips	Front eAxle
93	Fluid513
Brake Override System231	Front electric motor (traction motor)
Drive-start control235	Specification511
Driving range95	Front fog light
Electric Vehicle system precautions	Replacing light bulbs462
88	Front fog lights
Emergency shut off system92	Switch267
Features84	Front interior lights384
How to use AC charging122	Front position lights
How to use DC charging130	Switch261
If the EV system will not start495	Front Seat Center AirBag39
If your vehicle has to be stopped in	Front seat concentrated airflow
an emergency464	mode (S-FLOW)378
Overheating504	Front seats201
Power meter170	Adjustment201
Power switch244	Cleaning411
Regenerative braking85	Correct driving posture33
Starting the EV system244	Driving position memory223
Extended Headlight Lighting system	Head restraints204
262	Memory recall function225
	Power easy access system223
F	Seat heaters381
Flat tire485	Seat position memory223
Tire pressure warning system 435	Front turn signal lights
Floor mats32	Replacing light bulbs462
Fluid	Turn signal lever254
Brake514	Fuses459
Front eAxle513	
Rear eAxle514	G
Washer433	Gauges170
77431101	Grip control 359

Н
Head restraints204
Headlight cleaners268
Headlights261
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
263 Extended Headlight Lighting system
262
Light switch261
Replacing light bulbs462
Heated steering wheel381
ALL AUTO ("ECO") control372
Heater system
Capacity513
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system
373
Heated steering wheel381
Outside rear view mirrors375
Seat heaters381
Traction battery heater116
Hill-start assist control360
Hood425
Warning message186
Cargo hooks389
Coat hooks
Retaining hooks (floor mat)32
Horn208
I
Identification
Electric motor (traction motor) 511
Vehicle510
If the charging port lids cannot be opened497
If your vehicle overheats504

Ignition switch (Power switch)	.244
Auto power off function	247
Changing power switch modes .	.247
If your vehicle has to be stopped	d in
an emergency	.464
Starting the EV system	.244
Illuminated entry system	.384
Immobilizer system	77
Indicators	.167
Charging cable	104
Charging indicator	.100
Charging indicator (CCID)	.104
Error warning indicator	104
Power indicator	104
Initialization	
Electronic sunshade	.394
Items to initialize	.528
Parking Support Brake	348
Power back door	192
Power window	.220
Inside door handle lights	.383
Interior lights	.383
Intrusion sensor	80
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.	80
ISOFIX lower anchorage	62
J	
Jack	
Positioning a floor jack	.426
Vehicle-equipped jack	
Jack handle	
Jam protection function	
Power back door	.191
Power windows	

K	License plate lights261
Kardana antini	Light switch261
Keyless entry196 Smart entry & start system196	Replacing light bulbs462
	Light
Wireless remote control	Interior lights384
Keys180	Personal lights385
Battery-saving function	Light bulbs
Electronic key	Replacing462
If the electronic key does not operate	Lights
properly498	AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)
If you lose your keys497	263
Key number plate180	Emergency flasher switch464
Keyless entry	Extended Headlight Lighting system
Mechanical key 180, 182	262
Power switch	Fog light switch267
Replacing the battery457	Headlight switch261
Warning buzzer196	Interior light list383
Wireless remote control181	Luggage compartment light190
	Replacing light bulbs462
L	Turn signal lever254
Lane Departure Alert (LDA)295	Vanity lights396
Operation295	Locking and unlocking the AC
Warning lights475	charging connector112
Lane Tracing Assist (LTA)290	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)290
Operation290	Operation290
Warning lights475	Warning lights475
Language (multi-information dis-	Luggage cover391
play)176	
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)295	M
Operation295	Maintenance
Warning lights475	AC charging cable108
Lever	Do-it-yourself maintenance423
Auxiliary catch lever425	Maintenance data510
Hood lock release lever425	Maintenance requirements415
Turn signal lever254	Menu icons173
Winer lever 268	

Meter	My Room Mode147
Clock170	Display147
Indicators167	Starting My Room Mode147
Instrument panel light control 173	Warning messages148
Meter control switches174	
Meters170	N
Multi-information display173	Novinction exetent linked display475
Settings176	Navigation system-linked display175
Warning lights472	
Warning message480	0
Mirrors	Odometer172
Digital inner mirror209	Odometer and trip meter display
Outside rear view mirror defoggers	Display items172
375	Open tray389
Outside rear view mirrors218	Opener
Vanity mirrors396	Hood425
Motor	Outer foot lights383
Compartment428	Outside rear view mirrors218
Multi-information display173	Adjustment218
Audio system-linked display 175	BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)320
Charging 118, 138, 147, 148, 158	Folding and extending219
Clock173	Linked mirror function when revers-
Cruise control312	ing219
Driving information display 174	Mirror position memory223
Driving support system information	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
display175	375
Dynamic radar cruise control 306	RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)299	335
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)294	SEA (Safe Exit Assist)324
Menu icons173	Outside temperature170
Meter control switches174	
Navigation system-linked display175	P
Power consumption174	Paddle shift switch252
Settings176	
Speed limiter314	Parking brake
Suggestion function177	Operation
Tire pressure435	Parking brake engaged warning
Vehicle information display 176	buzzer
Warning message480	Warning light
	Warning message257

Parking Support Brake (PKSB) 344	Power switch	244
Enabling/disabling the system 345	Auto power off function	247
PCS (Pre-Collision System)280	Changing power switch modes	247
Enabling/disabling the system 289	If your vehicle has to be stoppe	ed in
Function280	an emergency	464
Warning light477	Starting the EV system	244
Personal lights383, 385	Power windows	
Switch385	Door lock linked window opera	tion
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 344		221
Enabling/disabling the system 345	Jam protection function	220
Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehicle	Operation	220
351	Window lock switch	222
Pedestrians Rear of the Vehicle. 352	Pre-Collision System (PCS)	280
Static Objects Front and Rear of the	Enabling/disabling the system.	289
vehicle348	Function	280
Power back door189	Warning light	477
Power back door switch189		
Power back door opener and closer	R	
Power back door switch	Radar cruise control	radar 303 340 341 ert) 335 340 341 TA) 336 346 346
	Rear fog light Replacing light bulbs	
		267

Rear seat	Seat belts35
Folding down the rear seatbacks203	Adjusting the seat belt shoulder
Rear seats202	anchor height37
Adjustment202	Child restraint system installation.49
Head restraints204	Cleaning and maintaining the seat
Rear turn signal lights	belt411
Replacing light bulbs462	Emergency Locking Retractor37
Turn signal lever254	How to wear your seat belt34, 36
Rear view mirror	How your child should wear the seat
Digital inner mirror209	belt36
Outside rear view mirrors218	Pregnant women, proper seat belt
Rear window defogger375	use35
Regenerative braking85	Reminder light and buzzer474
Warning lights472	Seat belt pretensioners37
Remote Air Conditioning System 379	SRS warning light473
Replacing	Seat heaters381
Electronic key battery457	ALL AUTO ("ECO") control372
Fuses459	Seat position memory223
Light bulbs462	Seats201, 202
Tires446	Adjustment201, 202
Replacing the tire446	Adjustment precautions201
Road Sign Assist (RSA)300	Child seats/child restraint system
Roof luggage carrier236	installation49
RSA (Road Sign Assist)300	Cleaning411
	Driving position memory223
S	Folding down the rear seatbacks203
S PEDAL DRIVE switch253	Head restraints204
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)	Power easy access system223
Enabling/disabling the system 326	Properly sitting in the seat33
SEA (Safe Exit Assist)324	Seat heaters381
Enabling/disabling the system 326	Seat position memory223
Seat belt reminder light474	Secondary Collision Brake360
Seat belt shoulder anchor height	
Adjustment37	
,	

Sensor	Side turn signal lights	
Automatic headlight system 261	Replacing light bulbs46	2
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 321, 325	Turn signal lever25	4
Digital inner mirror212	Smart entry & start system19	6
Dynamic radar cruise control 273	Antenna location19	6
Intrusion sensor80	Entry functions183, 18	8
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor80	Starting the EV system24	4
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)295	Snow tires36	5
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)290	SOC (State of Charge) gauge17	0
Moving Vehicle Rear of the Vehicle	Software update27	1
321, 325	Specifications51	0
PCS (Pre-Collision System)273	Speed limiter31	4
Radar sensor273	Road Sign Assist (RSA)31	6
Rain-sensing windshield wipers. 269	Warning lights47	7
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)	Speedometer17	0
321, 325	Sport mode35	4
SEA (Safe Exit Assist)321, 325	Steering lock	
Static Objects Front and Rear of the	Column lock release24	5
Vehicle329	Steering lock system warning mes-	
SUBARU Parking Assist sensor. 329	sage24	5
Tilt sensor80	Steering wheel20	8
Service plug88	Adjustment20	8
Shift lights383	Heated steering wheel38	1
Side airbags39	Meter control switches17	4
Side doors183	Stop lights	
Side mirrors218	Emergency brake signal36	0
Adjustment218	Replacing light bulbs46	2
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 320	Storage feature38	6
Folding and extending219	Storage precautions38	6
Heaters375	Stuck	
Linked mirror function when revers-	If the vehicle becomes stuck50	6
ing219	SUBARU Care6	5
Mirror position memory223	SUBARU Parking Assist32	9
Outside rear view mirror defoggers	Enabling/disabling the system32	9
375	Function32	9
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert)	SUBARU Parking Assist OFF	
335	Warning lights47	6
SEA (Safe Exit Assist)324	SUBARU Parking Assist sensor32	9

SUBARU Safety Sense	271
AHS (Adaptive High-beam Syste	em)
	263
Driver monitor	279
Dynamic radar cruise control	303
Emergency Driving Stop System	1317
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)	295
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)	290
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	280
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	
Software update	271
Suggestion function	
Sun visors	396
Sunshade	394
Switches	
Activating the Adaptive High-bea	
System	
Airbag manual on-off switch	
Brake hold switch	
Cruise control	
Door lock switches	
Drive mode select switch	
Driving position memory switched	
Dynamic radar cruise control	
Electronic sunshade switch	
Emergency flashers switch	
Fog light switch	
Grip control355,	
Heated steering wheel	
Ignition switch (Power switch)	
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of	
cel switch	
Intrusion sensor cancel switch	80

Light switches	
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch	1292
Meter control switches	.174
Outside rear view mirror switche	es.
Paddle shift switch	.252
Parking brake switch	.255
Power back door opener and clo	ser
switch	.189
Power back door switch	.189
Power switch	.244
Power window switch	.220
Rear window and outside rear v	iew
mirror defoggers switch	
S PEDAL DRIVE switch	.253
Seat heater switches	.381
"SOS" button	65
Speed limiter switch	.315
Tire pressure warning reset swit	.ch
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch	ch
VSC OFF switch	
Window lock switch	
Windshield defogger switch	.375
Windshield wipers and washer	
switch	.268
X-MODE switch	.355
Switching the meter display	
"SYNC" mode	.376

T	
Tail lights	. 261
Light switch	
Replacing light bulbs	
Theft deterrent system	
Alarm	79
Double locking system	
Immobilizer system	
Intrusion sensor	
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.	80
Tilt sensor	80
Tilt sensor	80
Tire inflation pressure	
Maintenance data	
Tire inflation pressure display fu	nc-
tion	.435
Warning buzzers	.475
Warning light	.475
Tire pressure warning system	. 435
Function	
Installing tire pressure warning	
valves and transmitters	.437
Registering ID codes	.442
Registration of the position of ea	
wheel	.438
Selecting wheel set	.444
Setting the tire pressure	.440
Warning buzzers	.475
Warning light	475

Tires434
Chains
Checking434
Emergency tire puncture repair kit
485
If you have a flat tire485
Inflation pressure452
·
Replacing
Rotating tires
Size
Snow tires
Tire inflation pressure display func-
tion435
Tire pressure warning system435
Warning buzzers475
Warning light475
Tools447, 486
Top strap63
Top tether anchorages63
Towing
Emergency towing467, 469
Towing eyelet469
Trailer towing238
Traction battery84
Charging122, 130
Location84
Specification512
Traction battery cooler117
Traction battery heater116
Warning messages158
Traction battery charge
Warning light474
Traction Control (TRC)360
Trailer towing238

Transmission248	W
Paddle shift switch	VV
Selecting a drive mode354	Warning buzzers
<u> </u>	Acceleration Suppression at Low
TRC (Traction Control)360	Speed282
Trip meters	Approach warning309
Turn signal lights	Brake hold478
Replacing light bulbs462	
Turn signal lever254	Brake Override System473
	Brake system472
U	Break suggestion function297
HOD also also as to	Cruise control476
USB charging ports397	Drive-Start Control473
Utility vehicle precautions	Dynamic radar cruise control477
Off-road driving368	Electric power steering474
Utility vehicle precautions368	Hands off steering wheel warning
	(LDA)297
V	Hands off steering wheel warning
Manifes limber	(LTA)292
Vanity lights	LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 295, 475
Vanity lights396	LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)290, 475
Vanity mirrors396	Open door184, 186
Vanity lights396	Open window221
Vehicle data recording7	PCS (Pre-Collision System)477
Vehicle identification number 510	,
Vehicle information display176	Pre-collision warning280
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)360	Seat belt
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)360	Speed limiter477
	SRS airbag473
	SUBARU Parking Assist333
	SUBARU Parking Assist OFF476
	Tire pressure475

Warning lights	472 \	Nashing
ABS	473 \	Neights
Brake hold operated indicator4	478 \	Wheel b
Brake Override System	473 \	Wheels .
Brake system	472	Repla
Charging system	172	Size
Cruise control indicator	476 \	V indow
Drive-Start Control	473	Powe
Driving assist information indicate	or I	V indow
	476 \	Vindow
Dynamic radar cruise control indi	ca-	Powe
tor	477	Reary
Electric power steering	174	Wash
LDA indicator	475 \	N indshi
LTA indicator	475 \	N indshi
Parking brake indicator	477 \	N indshi
Pre-collision system	177	Rain-s
Seat belt reminder light	474 \	V indshi
Slip indicator	477 \	Ninter d
Speed limiter indicator	477 \	Vireless
SRS airbag	473 \	Vireless
SUBARU Parking Assist OFF ind	ica- \	Vireless
tor	476	Batter
Tire pressure	475	Lockir
Traction battery charge	174	Remo
Warning messages	480	Repla
Washer		
Headlight cleaners	268	
Low washer fluid warning message	ge ,	/ MODE
	433 '	K-MODE
Preparing and checking before w	in-	Grip c
ter	365	
Switch	268	

Washing and waxing408, 41	11
Weights51	
Wheel bolt wrench44	! 7
Wheels45	53
Replacing wheels45	53
Size51	15
Window glasses	
Power windows22	20
Window lock switch22	22
Windows	
Power windows22	20
Rear window defogger37	75
Washer26	88
Windshield defogger37	7 5
Windshield wiper de-icer37	7 5
Windshield wipers26	88
Rain-sensing windshield wipers.26	88
Windshield wipers and washer26	86
Winter driving tips36	3 5
Wireless charger39	8
Wireless charger tray lights38	
Wireless remote control18	31
Battery-saving function19	97
Locking/Unlocking18	
Remote Air Conditioning System37	
Replacing the battery45	57
X	
V 140DE	

^	
(-MODE	355
Grip control	355

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "Multimedia owner's manual".

- · Audio/video system
- · Navigation system
- · SUBARU Parking Assist monitor
- · Panoramic view monitor

TRC is a registered trademark of Toyota Motor Corp.

Certifications

SUBARU Care

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd

Address: 80 Boon Keng Road, Continental Building Singapore 339780

Model: MCEU CBOX

Operation frequency (MHz):

GSM 900 : Tx: 880 - 915 Rx: 925.0 - 960.0

GSM 1800 : Tx: 1710.2 – 1784.8 Rx: 1805.2 – 1879.8 WCDMA Band 1 : Tx: 1920 – 1980 Rx: 2110 – 2170 WCDMA Band 8 : Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925 – 960

LTE 3: Tx: 1710 – 1785 Rx: 1805 – 1880 LTE 7: Tx: 2500 – 2570 Rx: 2620 – 2690 LTE 8: Tx: 880 – 915 Rx: 925 – 960 LTE 20: Tx: 832 – 862 Rx: 791 – 821 LTE 26: Tx: 814 – 849 Rx: 859 – 894 GNSS Receiver Frequency: 1559 – 1610

LTE 1: Tx: 1920 - 1980 Rx: 2110 - 2170

Maximum output power:

GSM 900 2W GSM 1800 1W

WCDMA Band 1: 0.25W WCDMA Band 8: 0.25W

LTE Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 26: 0.2W



The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.continental-homologation.com/

Hereby, Continental Automotive Singapore declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

שם המוצר וייעודו המסחרי: יחידת תקשורת לרכב

שם היצרן וכתובתו: קונטיננטל אוטומוטיב רפובליקת צ'כיה

סימן מסחרי רשום: Continental

שם דגם: MCEU CBOX

ארץ ייצור: צ'כיה

שנת ייצור: 2021



Hereby, Continental Automotive Singapore Pte Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MCEU CBOX/MCEU NCBOX is in compliance with <Directive 2014/53/EU / RER 2017 (SI 2017/1206)>.

The full text of the <EU/UK> declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.continental-homologation.com

Immobilizer system

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-3 Operation frequency: 134.2kHz Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan	93
Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/) ⁰¹
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	02
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	04
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna tyl av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at	06
radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.	
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på	
følgende internetadresse:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
·	81
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der	07
Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.	
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der	
folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
Με την παρούσα ο/η ΤΟΥΟΤΑ MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει	08
ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.	-
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην	
ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
3	81
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il	09
tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.	
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile	
al seguente indirizzo Internet:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el	10
tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva	
2014/53/UE.	
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está	
disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION	81 11
declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em	' '
conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.	
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível	
no seguinte endereço de Internet:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
mp-s a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	81

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan I-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	12 81
Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	13
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	14
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	15 81
Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	16
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	17
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	18

p	
Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.	19
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:	20
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
Hér með lýsir TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.	21
Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:	22
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.	23
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	0.4
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:	24
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj	25
internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
Овиме, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION изјављује да је радис опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.	, 26
Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81

Amb aquest document, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:	27
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
İşbu belge; TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:	28
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	81
Me anë të kësaj deklaratë, subjekti TOYOTA MOTOR	29
CORPORATION deklaron se pajisjet radio është në përputhje me këtë rregull teknik për pajisjet radio dhe fundore të komunikimeve elektronike.	
Teksti i plotë i Deklaratës së Konformitetit është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	811

UK

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.K.

Transmitter: Model: TMLF19D-3 Operation frequency: 134.2kHz

Maximum output power (ERP): 0.41mW

Manufacturer: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION Address:1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/



93

Smart entry & start system

▶ Smart transmitter

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B3N2K2R is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B3N2K2R on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B3N2K2R conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B3N2K2R est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.tokai-rika.co.ip/pc

Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B3N2K2R överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B3N2K2R er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP) Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B3N2K2R der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)

Με την παρούσα ο/η ΤΟΚΑΙ RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B3N2Κ2R πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B3N2K2R è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP) Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B3N2K2R es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B3N2K2R está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B3N2K2R huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B3N2K2R vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B3N2K2R típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B3N2K2R je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B3N2K2R je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B3N2K2R skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP) Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B3N2K2R atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B3N2K2R atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B3N2K2R jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Zakres czestotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B3N2K2R er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B3N2K2R er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B3N2K2R е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.

Цялостният текст на EC декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B3N2K2R este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecventă: 10mW(ERP) Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B3N2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B3N2K2R është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B3N2K2R u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B3N2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz

Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B3N2K2R 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)



Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

- ∴ This mark is a safety/warning mark.
- · Do not ingest battery.

Chemical Burn Hazard

- · This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
- \cdot If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
- · Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION

- · Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
- · Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION

- · Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
- Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
- · Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.
- ⚠ : Tämä on turva-/varoitusmerkki.
- ·Paristoa ei saa laittaa suuhun.

Kemiallisen palovamman vaara

- ·Laitteessa on kolikko-/nappiparisto.
- •Elimistöön joutunut kolikko-/nappiparisto voi aiheuttaa vakavia sisäisiä palovammoja vain 2 tunnissa, jolloin seurauksena voi olla hengen menetys.
- · Uudet ja käytetyt paristot on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
- ·Jos paristolokero ei sulkeudu kunnolla, laitteen käyttö on lopetettava, ja laite on pidettävä poissa lasten ulottuvilta.
- ·Jos on syytä epäillä, että paristo on nielaistu tai muuten päässyt elimistöön, ota välittömästi yhteyttä lääkäriin.

TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS

- ·Käytetyn pariston vaihtaminen tyypiltään väärään voi aiheuttaa räjähdysvaaran.
- · Vaihda paristo tyypiltään samanlaiseen.

TÄRKEÄ HUOMAUTUS

- ·Räjähdysvaara tai syttyvän nesteen tai kaasun vuotovaara.
- •Ei saa käyttää/säilyttää/tuoda lämpötilaltaan tai merenpinnasta mitattuna erittäin korkeaan ympäristöön, jossa ilmanpaine on erittäin alhainen.
- ·Käytettyä paristoa ei saa polttaa, murskata tai halkaista.

- ⚠ : Dit teken is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.
- ·Slik de batterij niet in.

Risico op chemische brandwonden

- ·Dit product bevat een munt-/knoopcelbatterij.
- ·Als de munt-/knoopcelbatterij wordt ingeslikt, kan het al binnen 2 uur ernstige interne brandwonden veroorzaken en de dood tot gevolg hebben.
- ·Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten bereik van kinderen.
- ·Als het batterijcompartiment niet goed sluit, stop dan met het gebruik van het product en houd het buiten bereik van kinderen.
- ·Als u denkt dat batterijen zijn ingeslikt of in enig deel van het lichaam zijn gestopt, roep dan onmiddellijk medische hulp in.

VOORZICHTIG

- •Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing als de batterij wordt vervangen door een verkeerd type.
- ·Vervang de batterij door een van hetzelfde type.

VOORZICHTIG

- ·Er bestaat een risico op ontploffing of lekkage van brandbare vloeistof of gas.
- •Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/meenemen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of met extreem lage druk als gevolg van zeer grote hoogte.
- •Een gebruikte batterij niet verbranden, platdrukken, of doorsnijden.
- 1. Ce pictogramme est une marque de sécurité/avertissement.
- ·Ne pas ingérer la pile.

Risques de brûlure chimique

- •Ce produit contient une pile bouton.
- •Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut causer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et peut entraîner la mort.
- ·Conservez les piles neuves et usagées hors de portée des enfants.
- Si le compartiment de la pile ne ferme pas correctement, cessez d'utiliser le produit et conservez-le hors de portée des enfants.
- •Si vous pensez que des piles ont pu être avalées ou placées à l'intérieur d'une partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.

AVERTISSEMENT

- Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect.
- •Remplacez la pile par une pile du même type.

AVERTISSEMENT

- •Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.
- •Ne jamais utiliser, stocker, placer dans un environnement à la température extrêmement élevée ou à la pression extrêmement basse en raison d'une très haute altitude.
- ·Ne jamais essayer de brûler, écraser ou couper des piles usagées.

- ∴ Det här märket är ett säkerhets-/varningsmärke.
- · Förtär inte batteriet.

Risk för kemisk brännskada

- ·Den här produkten innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri.
- •Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs kan det orsaka allvarliga interna brännskador på bara två timmar, vilket kan leda till dödsfall.
- ·Håll nya och använda batterier borta från barn.
- ·Om batterifacket inte stängs ordentligt, sluta använda produkten och håll den undan från barn.
- •Om du misstänker att batterier har svalts eller placerats inuti någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart läkarvård.

VARNING

- ·Risk för explosion om batteriet byts ut mot ett av fel typ.
- ·Byt ut batteriet mot ett av samma typ.

VARNING

- ·Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarliga vätskor och gaser.
- ·Använd inte, förvara inte och ta inte in i miljö med extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck p.g.a. hög höjd.
- ·Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära använt batteri.
- 1 : Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/advarselsmærke.
- -Batteriet må ikke indtages.

Fare for kemisk forbrænding

- -Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri.
- ·Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det medføre alvorlige indre forbrændinger i løbet af kun 2 timer og kan føre til dødsfald.
- ·Opbevar nye og brugte batterier utilgængeligt for børn.
- ·Hvis batterirummet ikke kan lukkes ordentligt, skal du indstille brugen af produktet og opbevare det utilgængeligt for børn.
- •Hvis du har mistanke om, at der måske er blevet slugt batterier, eller batterier på anden måde er kommet ind i kroppen, skal du øjeblikkeligt søge lægehjælp.

FORSIGTIG

- •Risiko for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type.
- · Udskift batteriet med et batteri af samme type.

FORSIGTIG

- ·Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brændbar væske eller gas.
- -Må ikke anvendes på/opbevares på/tages med til meget varme steder eller steder med meget lavt tryk som følge af ekstreme højder.
- ·Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller adskille brugte batterier.

- 1: Dieses Symbol ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnsymbol.
- ·Verschlucken Sie die Batterie nicht.

Verätzungsgefahr

- ·Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie.
- · Falls die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt wird, kann dies innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verätzungen verursachen und zum Tode führen.
- ·Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern.
- ·Falls sich das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließen lässt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Produkts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern.
- · Falls Sie glauben, dass Batterien eventuell verschluckt oder in einen Teil des Körpers eingeführt worden sind, begeben Sie sich sofort in ärztliche Behandlung.

ACHTUNG

- · Es besteht Explosionsgefahr, falls die Batterie durch eine Batterie der falschen Art ersetzt wird.
- ·Ersetzen Sie Batterien nur durch die gleiche Art.

ACHTUNG

- •Es besteht Explosionsgefahr oder die Gefahr eines Austritts von brennbarer Flüssigkeit oder entzündlichem Gas.
- Das Produkt darf nicht in Umgebungen mit hohen Temperaturen oder extrem niedrigem Luftdruck aufgrund von extremen Höhenlagen verwendet / aufbewahrt / gebracht werden.
- ·Versuchen Sie nicht, gebrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerstoßen oder zu schneiden.
- Το σήμα αυτό είναι ένα σήμα ασφαλείας/προειδοποίησης.
- Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία.

Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος

- Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει μια μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού.
- Αν η μπαταρία σχήματος νομίσματος / κουμπιού καταποθεί, μπορεί να προκαλέσει σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε μόλις 2 ώρες και μπορεί να επέλθει θάνατος.
- Διατηρείτε τις καινούργιες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από παιδιά.
- Εάν το διαμέρισμα της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε τη χρήση του προϊόντος και κρατήστε το μακριά από παιδιά.
- Αν νομίζετε ότι οι μπαταρίες ενδέχεται να έχουν καταποθεί ή τοποθετηθεί μέσα σε οποιοδήποτε μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική φροντίδα.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ

- Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν η μπαταρία αντικατασταθεί με μπαταρία εσφαλμένου τύπου.
- Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με μπαταρία του ίδιου τύπου.

ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ

- Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτων υγρών ή αερίων.
- Μη χρησιμοποιείτε / αποθηκεύετε / μεταφέρετε το προϊόν σε περιβάλλον με εξαιρετικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή εξαιρετικά χαμηλή πίεση λόγω πολύ μεγάλου υψομέτρου.
- Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε μια χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.

- : Questo è un simbolo di sicurezza/avvertenza.
- · Non ingerire la batteria.

Pericolo di ustioni chimiche

- · Questo prodotto contiene una batteria a bottone/moneta.
- · Se la batteria a bottone/moneta viene ingerita, può causare gravi ustioni interne in sole 2 ore e provocare la morte.
- · Tenere le batterie nuove e usate lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
- · Se il vano batteria non si chiude in modo saldo, interrompere l'utilizzo del prodotto e tenerlo lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
- · Se si ritiene che le batterie siano state ingerite o inserite in qualsiasi parte del corpo, consultare immediatamente un medico.

ATTENZIONE

- · Rischio di esplosione in caso di sostituzione della batteria con una di tipo errato.
- · Sostituire la batteria con una dello stesso tipo.

ATTENZIONE

- · Rischio di esplosione o di perdita di liquidi o gas infiammabili.
- · Non utilizzare / immagazzinare / portare in ambienti con temperatura estremamente alta o pressione estremamente a causa dell'elevata altitudine.
- · Non provare a bruciare, schiacciare o tagliare la batteria usata.
- ⚠: Este símbolo es un símbolo de seguridad/precaución.
- ·No ingerir la batería.

Peligro de quemadura química

- •Este producto contiene una batería de pila de botón.
- Si se ingiere la batería de pila de botón, esta puede causar graves quemaduras internas en solo 2 horas y puede provocar la muerte.
- ·Mantenga las baterías nuevas y usadas alejadas de los niños.
- Si el compartimento de la batería no se cierra correctamente, deje de usar el producto y manténgalo alejado de los niños.
- •Si cree que las baterías hayan podido ser ingeridas o introducidas en alguna parte del cuerpo, busque inmediatamente atención médica.

ATENCIÓN

- ·Riesgo de explosión si la batería es reemplazada por una del tipo incorrecto.
- ·Reemplace la batería por una del mismo tipo.

ATENCIÓN

- ·Riesgo de explosión o escape de líquido o gas inflamable.
- No usar / almacenar / introducir en un ambiente de temperatura extremadamente alta o de presión extremadamente baja a causa de la alta altitud.
- ·No intente quemar, aplastar, o cortar la batería usada.

- ⚠: Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/aviso.
- ·Não ingerir a pilha.

Perigo de Queimadura Química

- ·Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão.
- •Se a pilha de tipo moeda/botão for engolida, poderá causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e levar à morte.
- · Manter as pilhas novas e usadas longe de crianças.
- •Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar completamente, cessar a utilização do produto e manter fora do alcance das crianças.
- •Caso seja possível que as pilhas tenham sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procurar cuidados médicos imediatamente.

CUIDADO

- •Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por uma de tipo incorreto.
- ·Substituir a pilha por uma do mesmo tipo.

CUIDADO

- ·Risco de explosão ou fuga de líquidos ou gases inflamáveis.
- · Não utilizar/armazenar/colocar em ambiente de temperatura extremamente alta, ou pressão extremamente baixa devido a altitude muito alta.
- ·Não tentar queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada.
- ⚠: Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtá/twissija.
- ·Tiblax il-batteriia.

Periklu ta' Hrug Kimiku

- •Dan il-prodott fih batterija munita / button cell.
- Jekk tinbela' I-batterija munita / button cell, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever f'temp ta' sagħtejn biss u tista' twassal għall-mewt.
- ·Żomm il-batteriji dodda u użati 'l boghod mit-tfal.
- Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jagħlaqx sew, waqqaf l-użu tal-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod mit-tfal.
- -Jekk taħseb li l-batteriji setgħu nbelgħu jew tpoġġew ġewwa xi parti tal-ġisem, fittex attenzjoni medika immedjata.

ATTENZJONI

- ·Riskju ta' splużjoni jekk il-batterija tiġi ssostitwita b'tip inkorrett.
- · Ibdel il-batterija bl-istess tip.

ATTENZJONI

- •Riskju ta' splużjoni jew tnixxija ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli.
- •Tużahx / taħżnux / iġġibux f'ambjent ta' temperatura estremament għolja jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minħabba l-altitudni għolja ħafna.
- Tippruvax taħraq, tfarrak jew tqatta' l-batteriji użati.

- ∴: See märk on ohutus-/hojatusmärk.
- ·Ärge patareid alla neelake.

Keemilise põletuse oht

- ·See toode sisaldab mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patareid.
- Mündi/nööbi tüüpi elemendiga patarei allaneelamine võib põhjustada raskeid sisemisi põletusi juba 2 tunni jooksul ning võib lõppeda surmaga.
- · Hoidke uued ja kasutatud patareid lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
- •Kui patareipesa ei sulgu kindlalt, lõpetage toote kasutamine ja hoidke seda lastele kättesaamatus kohas.
- •Kui te arvate, et patareid võivad olla alla neelatud või mistahes kehaossa sattunud, pöörduge viivitamatult arsti poole.

ETTEVAATUST

- ·Plahvatusoht vahetamisel vale tüüpi patareiga.
- ·Vahetage sama tüüpi patareiga.

ETTEVAATUST

- ·Plahvatuse või tuleohtliku vedeliku või gaasi lekke oht.
- ·Ärge kasutage, hoidke ega tooge keskkonda eriti kõrge temperatuuriga või eriti madala rõhuga väga suure kõrguse tõttu merepinnast.
- ·Ärge üritage põletada, purustada ega lõigata kasutatud patareid.
- ⚠ : Ez a jelzés biztonsági/figyelmeztető jelzés.
- ·Ne nyelje le az elemet.

Vegyi anyag okozta égésisérülés-veszély

- ·Ez a termék gombelemet tartalmaz.
- Amennyiben a gombelemet lenyeli, az mindössze 2 órán belül komoly belső égési sérüléseket okozhat és halálhoz vezethet.
- ·Az új és használt elemeket tartsa távol a gyermekektől.
- · Amennyiben az elemtartó rekesz nem zárható biztonságosan, függessze fel a termék használatát és tartsa gyermekektől távol.
- ·Amennyiben úgy véli, hogy az elemet lenyelték vagy bármely testrészbe helyezték, haladéktalanul forduljon orvoshoz.

VIGYÁZAT

- ·Nem megfelelő típusú csereelem használata robbanásveszélyes.
- ·Az elemcseréhez azonos típusú elemet használjon.

VIGYÁZAT

- ·Robbanásveszély vagy gyúlékony folyadékok vagy gázok szivárgása.
- Ne használja/ne tárolja/ne helyezze szélsőségesen magas hőmérsékletű környezetbe, és ne tegye ki a nagy magasságokban kialakuló rendkívül alacsony nyomásnak.
- A használt elemet ne kísérelje meg elégetni, összezúzni vagy szétvágni.

- . Toto je bezpečnostná/výstražná značka.
- ·Dbajte na to, aby nedošlo k prehltnutiu batérie.

Nebezpečenstvo poleptania chemikáliou

- · Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú batériu.
- Ak dôjde k prehltnutiu mincovej/gombíkovej batérie, už v priebehu 2 hodín môže spôsobiť vážne vnútorné poleptanie a viesť k usmrteniu.
- ·Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí.
- ·Ak sa priestor pre batériu nezatvorí bezpečne, prestaňte používať výrobok a uchovávajte ho mimo dosahu detí.
- Ak si myslíte, že mohlo dôjsť k prehltnutiu batérií alebo ich umiestneniu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte lekársku pomoc.

UPOZORNENIE

- ·Hrozí nebezpečenstvo výbuchu, ak sa batéria vymení za nesprávny typ.
- ·Vymeňte batériu za rovnaký typ.

UPOZORNENIE

- · Nebezpečenstvo výbuchu alebo úniku horľavej kvapaliny alebo horľavého plynu.
- Nepoužívajte/neskladujte v prostredí/neprinášajte do prostredia s mimoriadne vysokou teplotou, alebo mimoriadne nízkym tlakom v dôsledku veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výšky.
- ·Nepokúšajte sa spáliť, rozdrvíť ani rozrezať použitú batériu.
- 1 : Tento symbol je bezpečnostním/výstražným symbolem.
- ·Baterii nepolykejte.

Nebezpečí chemických popálenin

- · Tento výrobek obsahuje mincovou/knoflíkovou baterii.
- •Pokud dojde ke spolknutí mincové/knoflíkové baterie, může za pouhé 2 hodiny způsobit závažné vnitřní popáleniny a v jejich důsledku případně i smrt.
- ·Použité a nové baterie udržujte mimo dosah dětí.
- •Pokud nelze prostor pro baterii pevně uzavřít, přestaňte výrobek používat a udržuite jei mimo dosah dětí.
- -Pokud si myslíte, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo jejímu vsunutí dovnitř kterékoliv části těla, okamžitě vyhledejte lékařskou pomoc.

UPOZORNĚNÍ

- -Nebezpečí výbuchu v případě výměny baterie za nesprávný druh baterie.
- · Proto baterii vždy vyměňte za jinou stejného typu.

UPOZORNĚNÍ

- ·Nebezpečí výbuchu nebo úniku hořlavé kapaliny či plynu.
- Nepoužívejte/neskladujte/nepřinášejte je do prostředí s nesmírně vysokou teplotou nebo nesmírně nízkým tlakem zapříčiněným vysokou nadmořskou výškou.
- Nesnažte se baterii spálit, rozdrtit či rozříznout.

- ∴ Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.
- ·Ne zaužijte baterije.

Nevarnost kemijske opekline

- ·Ta izdelek vsebuje gumbasto baterijo.
- •Če se gumbasto baterijo zaužije, lahko to povzroči hude notranje opekline v le 2 urah in lahko vodi v smrt.
- ·Nove in rabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok.
- ·Če se predalček za baterijo ne zapira pravilno, prenehajte z uporabo izdelka in ga hranite izven dosega otrok.
- •Če sumite, da je morda nekdo zaužil baterijo ali jo dal v kateri koli del telesa, takoj poiščite zdravniško pomoč.

POZOR

- ·Nevarnost eksplozije, če baterijo zamenjate z baterijo napačne vrste.
- ·Zamenjajte baterijo z istim tipom.

POZOR

- ·Tveganje za eksplozijo ali puščanje vnetljivih tekočin ali plinov.
- •Ne uporabljajte/shranjujte/prinašajte v okolje izredno visoke temperature ali izredno nizkega tlaka zaradi zelo visoke nadmorske višine.
- ·Ne poskušajte zažigati, uničiti, ali rezati rabljene baterije.
- ⚠: Šis ženklas yra saugos/jspėjamasis ženklas.
- ·Neprarykite baterijos.

Cheminio nudegimo pavojus

- •Šiame gaminyje yra monetos/sagos formos baterija.
- •Prarijęs monetos/sagos formos bateriją, asmuo per 2 valandas gali patirti sunkius vidinius nudegimus ir netgi mirti.
- •Naujas ir panaudotas baterijas laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
- Jei baterijų skyrelio nepavyksta tvirtai uždaryti, nebenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje.
- Jei manote, kad baterijos buvo prarytos arba pateko į kūną, nedelsdami kreipkitės į gydytoją.

PERSPĖJIMAS

- ·Baterija pakeitus netinkamo tipo baterija, kyla sprogimo pavojus.
- ·Pakeiskite seną bateriją tik to paties tipo nauja baterija.

PERSPĖJIMAS

- -Sprogimo arba degių skysčių ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.
- Negalima naudoti/laikyti/turėti labai aukštos temperatūros arba labai dideliame aukštyje esančioje itin žemo slėgio aplinkoje.
- ·Naudotos baterijos nebandykite deginti, ardyti ar perpjauti.

- 1 : Šī zīme ir drošības/brīdinājuma zīme.
- ·Nenorijiet bateriju.

Ķīmisku apdegumu briesmas

- ·Šis izstrādājums satur tabletes tipa bateriju.
- Ja ir norīta tabletes tipa baterija, tā 2 stundu laikā var radīt smagus apdegumus un izraisīt nāvi.
- -Jaunas un lietotas baterijas uzglabājiet bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
- Ja bateriju nodalījumu nevar droši aizvērt, pārtrauciet lietot izstrādājumu un novietojiet to bērniem nepieejamā vietā.
- Ja jūsuprāt baterijas ir norītas vai ievietotas kādā ķermeņa daļā, nekavējoties vērsieties pēc medicīniskās palīdzības.

UZMANĪBU!

- ·Eksplozijas risks, ja baterija tiek nomainīta ar nepareiza tipa bateriju.
- ·Bateriju nomainiet pret tāda paša tipa bateriju.

UZMANĪBU!

- •Eksplozijas vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks.
- Nelietojiet, neuzglabājiet un neievietojiet vidē ar ļoti augstu temperatūru, kā arī vidē, kur ļoti lielā augstuma virs jūras līmeņa dēļ ir ļoti zems spiediens.
- -Nemēģiniet sadedzināt, sagraut vai sagriezt nolietoto bateriju.
- 1 : ten symbol oznacza niebezpieczeństwo/ostrzeżenie.
- · Nie polykać baterii.

Ryzyko oparzenia chemicznego

- ·Ten produkt zawiera baterię guzikową.
- Połknięta bateria guzikowa może spowodować poważne oparzenia wewnętrzne w czasie jedynie 2 godzin i prowadzić do śmierci.
- ·Przechowywać nowe i zużyte baterie z dala od dzieci.
- Jeśli solidne zamknięcie komory baterii jest niemożliwe, zaprzestać użytkowania produktu i przechowywać go w miejscu niedostępnym dla dzieci.
- W przypadku podejrzenia, że mogło dojść do połknięcia baterii lub ich umieszczenia w dowolnym otworze ciała, niezwłocznie uzyskać pomoc lekarską.

PRZESTROGA

- · Istnieje ryzyko wybuchu, jeśli bateria zostanie zastąpiona baterią niewłaściwego typu.
- ·Wymieniać baterię na baterię tego samego typu.

PRZESTROGA

- ·Ryzyko wybuchu lub wycieku łatwopalnego płynu lub gazu.
- Nie używać i nie przechowywać w otoczeniu o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu wynikającym z bardzo dużej wysokości ani nie wnosić do takiego otoczenia.
- ·Nie podejmować prób spalenia, zgniecenia lub przecięcia zużytej baterii.

- : Този знак е знак за безопасност/предупреждение.
- •Не поглъщайте батерията.

Опасност от химическо изгаряне

- •Този продукт съдържа плоска/бутонна батерия.
- Ако плоската/бутонна батерия бъде погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт.
- •Пазете новите и използваните батерии далеч от деца.
- Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца.
- •Ако смятате, че батериите може да са били погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, незабавно потърсете медицинска помощ.

ВНИМАНИЕ

- •Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията бъде сменена с неправилен тип.
- •Сменете батерията със същия вид.

ВНИМАНИЕ

- •Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалими течности или газове.
- •Не използвайте/съхранявайте/носете в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане. причинено от голямата височина.
- •Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или режете използваната батерия.
- ∴ Acest marcaj este un marcaj de securitate/avertizare.
- ·Nu ingerați bateria.

Pericol de arsuri chimice

- -Acest produs conține o baterie tip pastilă.
- •Dacă bateria tip pastilă este înghițită, aceasta poate cauza arsuri interne grave în numai 2 ore si poate duce la deces.
- •Nu lăsați bateriile noi și bateriile uzate la îndemâna copiilor.
- ·În cazul în care compartimentul bateriei nu se închide bine, încetați utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor.
- Dacă bănuiți că este posibil ca bateriile să fi fost înghițite sau introduse în orice parte a corpului, consultati imediat medicul.

ATENTIE

- •Risc de explozie dacă bateria este înlocuită cu un tip incorect.
- ·Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip.

ATENȚIE

- •Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile.
- •Nu utilizați/depozitați într-un mediu cu temperatură extrem de înaltă sau cu presiune extrem de joasă din cauza altitudinii foarte mari.
- ·Nu încercați să ardeti, să spargeți sau să tăiați bateriile uzate.

- 1 : Ova oznaka je oznaka sigurnosti/upozorenja.
- ·Nemojte gutati bateriju.

Opasnost od kemijskih opeklina

- ·Ovaj proizvod sadrži novčić/gumb bateriju.
- ·Ako se novčić/gumb baterija proguta, može uzrokovati ozbiljne unutarnje opekline u samo 2 sata i može dovesti do smrti.
- ·Držite nove i rabljene baterije izvan dohvata djece.
- ·Ako se pretinac za baterije ne zatvara sigurno, prestanite koristiti proizvod i držite ga dalje od djece.
- · Ako smatrate da su baterije možda progutane ili smještene unutar bilo kojeg dijela tijela, zatražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.

OPREZ

- ·Ako je baterija zamijenjena pogrešnim tipom, postoji rizik od eksplozije.
- ·Zamijenite bateriju s baterijama iste vrste.

OPREZ

- ·Rizik od eksplozije ili istjecanja zapaljive tekućine ili plina.
- ·Nemojte koristiti u /pohranjivati u /unijeti u prostoru izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog tlaka zbog visoke nadmorske visine.
- ·Ne pokušavajte spaliti, lomiti ili rezati istrošenu bateriju.
- 1 : Þetta tákn er öryggis-/aðvörunartákn.
- · Glevpið ekki rafhlöðuna.

Hætta á efnabruna

- Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu.
- •Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur hún valdið alvarlegum innvortis bruna á innan við 2 klukkustundum sem getur leitt til dauða.
- •Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til.
- •Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til.
- •Ef þú telur að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skaltu hafa samband við lækni tafarlaust.

VARÚĐ

- •Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga tegund.
- ·Skiptið rafhlöðunni ávallt út fyrir sömu tegund.

VARÚĐ

- ·Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða lofttegundum.
- Má ekki nota/geyma/setja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti, eða afar lágur þrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar.
- ·Ekki reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera notaða rafhlöðu.

- Dette merket er et sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke.
- · Ikke svelg batteriet.

Kjemisk brannfare

- Dette produktet inneholder et mynt-/knappecellebatteri.
- •Dersom mynt-/knappecellebatteriet svelges, kan det frembringe alvorlige indre forbrenninger i løpet av kun to timer, og kan være dødelig.
- ·Hold nye og brukte batterier borte fra barn.
- •Lukkes ikke batterirommet sikkert må du stanse å bruke produktet og holde det utenfor barns rekkevidde.
- Oppsøk medisinsk hjelp umiddelbart hvis du tror at batterier kan være svelget eller plassert inne i kroppen.

FORSIKTIG

- ·Eksplosjonsfare hvis batteriet erstattes med feil type.
- Bytt batteri med samme type.

FORSIKTIG

- · Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av brannfarlig væske eller gass.
- Ikke bruk i/oppbevar i/ta med inn i miljø med ekstremt høy temperatur eller ekstremt lavt trykk på grunn av den svært store høyden.
- •lkke forsøk å brenne, knuse eller skjære opp et brukt batteri.
- 1 : Ova oznaka je sigurnosna/upozoravajuća oznaka.
- ·Nemojte gutati bateriju.

Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina

- ·Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju veličine kovanice/dugmeta.
- •Ako se baterija veličine kovanice/dugmeta proguta, može izazvati ozbiljne unutrašnje opekotine za samo 2 sata i može dovjesti do smrti.
- •Čuvajte nove i korišćene baterije dalje od djece.
- •Ako se prostor za baterije ne zatvori dobro, prestanite sa korišćenjem proizvoda i držite ga dalje od djece.
- ·Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene u unutrašnjost bilo kog dijela tijela, potražite hitnu medicinsku pomoć.

OPREZ

- ·Opasnost od eksplozije ako se baterija zamijeni s baterijom pogrešnog tipa.
- ·Zamijenite bateriju sa baterijom istog tipa.

OPREZ

- ·Opasnost od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.
- •Nemojte koristiti /skladištiti /unositi u okruženje izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usljed veoma velike visine.
- •Ne pokušavajte da spalite, lomite ili isječete iskorišćenu bateriju.

- 1 : Kjo është shenjë sigurie/paralajmërimi.
- Mos e gëlltisni baterinë.

Rrezik djegieje kimike

- ·Ky produkt përmban një bateri të hollë në formë monedhe/kopse.
- ·Nëse bateria e hollë në formë monedhe/kopse gëlltitet, ajo mund të shkaktojë djegie të rënda të brendshme brenda vetëm 2 orëve dhe mund të sjellë vdekjen.
- ·Mbajini bateritë e reja dhe të përdorura larg nga fëmijët.
- ·Nëse foleja e baterisë nuk mbyllet mirë, ndaloni përdorimin e produktit dhe mbajeni larg nga fëmijët.
- •Nëse mendoni se bateritë mund të jenë gëlltitur ose futur brenda ndonjë pjese trupi, kërkoni menjëherë vëmendjen e mjekut.

KUJDES

- · Rrezik shpërthimi nëse bateria zëvendësohet me një lloj të pasaktë.
- ·Zëvendësojeni baterinë me të njëjtin lloj.

KULIDES

- •Rrezik shpërthimi nga rrjedhja e lëngut apo gazit të ndezshëm.
- · Mos e përdorni / ruani / sillni në mjedise me temperaturë jashtëzakonisht të lartë ose presion jashtëzakonisht të ulët në lartësi shumë të mëdha.
- ·Mos u përpiqni të digjni, shtypni ose prisni baterinë e përdorur.
- 1 : Ova oznaka je oznaka za bezbednost/upozorenje.
- ·Nemojte gutati bateriju.

Opasnost od hemijskih opekotina

- ·Ovaj proizvod sadrži bateriju u obliku novčića/dugmeta.
- •Ako se baterija u obliku novčića/gumba proguta, može da izazove ozbiljne interne opekotine za samo 2 sada i može da dovede do smrti.
- ·Nove i korišćene baterije čuvajte van domašaja dece.
- ·Ako se odeljak za bateriju ne zatvori dobro, prestanite da koristite proizvod i čuvajte ga van domašaja dece.
- Ako mislite da su baterije možda progutane ili stavljene unutar bilo kog dela tela, odmah zatražite medicinsku pomoć.

OPRF7

- •Rizik od eksplozije ako je baterija zamenjena nepravilnim tipom.
- ·Zamenite bateriju sa istim tipom.

OPREZ

- ·Rizik od eksplozije ili curenja zapaljive tečnosti ili gasa.
- •Ne koristite/ne čuvajte/ne donosite u sredinu izuzetno visoke temperature ili izuzetno niskog pritiska usled vrlo visoke visine.
- ·Ne pokušavajte da zapalite, smrvite ili isečete korišćenu bateriju.

- ⚠ : Bu işaret bir güvenlik/uyarı işaretidir.
- ·Pili yutmayın.

Kimyasal Yanma Tehlikesi

- ·Bu üründe bir düğme pil bulunmaktadır.
- •Düğme pil yutulursa, sadece 2 saat içinde ağır iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir.
- ·Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutun.
- •Pil yuvası emniyetli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayı bırakın ve çocuklardan uzak tutun.
- •Pillerin yutulduğunu veya vücudun herhangi bir parçasının içine yerleştirildiğini düşünüyorsanız, derhal tıbbi yardım alın.

DİKKAT

- •Pil yanlış tür bir pille değiştirilirse patlama riski vardır.
- ·Pili aynı tür pillerle değiştirin.

DIKKAT

- ·Patlama ya da yanıcı sıvı veya gaz sızıntısı riski vardır.
- Aşırı derecede yüksek sıcaklıktaki veya çok yüksek rakımdan dolayı aşırı derecede düşük basınca sahip ortamlarda kullanmayın /saklamayın veya bu ortamlara götürmeyin.
- ·Kullanılmış pili yakmaya, ezmeye veya kesmeye çalışmayın.
- ▶ For vehicles sold in the U.K.

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B3N2K2R is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)



Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

 \triangle : This mark is a safety/warning mark.

· Do not ingest battery.

Chemical Burn Hazard

- · This product contains a coin / button cell battery.
- If the coin / button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.
- · Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

CAUTION

- · Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
- Replace battery with the same type.

CAUTION

- · Risk of explosion or the leakage of flammable liquid or gas.
- Do not use in /store in /bring into environment of extremely high temperature or extremely low pressure due to the very high altitude.
- · Do not attempt to burn, crush, or cut used battery.

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia



▶ Smart tuner

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BJ2KV is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BJ2KV on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur BJ2KV conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type BJ2KV est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning BJ2KV överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BJ2KV er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BJ2KV der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

Με την παρούσα ο/η ΤΟΚΑΙ RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BJ2KV πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BJ2KV è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BJ2KV es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BJ2KV está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BJ2KV huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BJ2KV vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BJ2KV típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BJ2KV je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení BJ2KV je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BJ2KV skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BJ2KV atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BJ2KV atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BJ2KV jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð BJ2KV er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BJ2KV er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:

С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение BJ2KV е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.

Цялостният текст на EC декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio BJ2KV este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BJ2KV është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BJ2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BJ2KV 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc



Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

► For vehicles sold in the U.K.

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BJ2KV is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc



Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

SUBARU Safety Sense

Transmitter: Model: DNMWR011

Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz

Maximum output power: 676 mW or less

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION

Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661

Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitleessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

05

Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

06

Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

08

Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

10

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

11

B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan I-indirizz tal-Internet li gej:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

13

DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

14

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

15

Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

17

Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

18

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywa 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

21

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

22

С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

23

Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

24

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.

Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

26

Amb aquest document, DENSO CORFORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

27

İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

Transmitter: Model: DNMWR011

Operation frequency 76.5 GHz

Maximum output power: 676 mW or less

Manufacturer:

DENSO CORPORATION

Address:

1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661

Japan



Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements.

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

Manufacturer Postal Address

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

C3-009

ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ

С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR3-A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на EC декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението:24.05–24.25 GHz

максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-010

DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA

Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR3-A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico:24.05–24.25 GHz

Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ

Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádio-vého zařízení SRR3-A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje:24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-012

FORENKLET EU-OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING

Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at ra-dioudstyrstypen SRR3-A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringers fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:24.05–24.25 GHz

Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-013

VEREINFACHTE EU-KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG

Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR3-A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird:24.05–24.25 GHz

Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON

Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR3-A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab:24.05–24.25 GHz

Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-015

ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ

Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SRR3-A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:: 24.05–24.25 GHz

η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-016

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE

Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH. déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz

Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-018

POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime iziavliuie da ie radijska oprema tipa SRR3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi::

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz

Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-019

DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA

Il fabbricante. ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH. dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SRR3-A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bande di freguenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio: 24.05-24.25 GHz

Massima potenza a radiofreguenza trasmessa nelle bande di freguenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA

Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta SRR3-A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vielnē: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla jaudu.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-021

SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA

Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SRR3-A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-022

EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR3-A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen::

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP C3-023

DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE

B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SRR3-A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan I-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

II-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak FIRP

C3-024

VEREENVOUDIGDE EU-CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING

Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur SRR3-A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 100mW (20 dEm) Peak EIRP

C3-025

UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SRR3-A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR3-A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 24.05–24.25 GHz

A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP C3-027

DECLARATIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ

Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR3-A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă in-ternet:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak FIRP

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SRR3-A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-029

POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SRR3-A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

YKSINKERTAISTETTU EU-VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SRR3-A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EUvaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaa uuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

FÖRENKLAD EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE

Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning SRR3-A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP C3-032

EINFÖLDUÐ ESB SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSING

Hér með lýsir ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH því yfir, að fjarskiptabúnaðurinn að gerð SRR3-A er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ ESB. Textinn í fullri lengd um Samræmisyfirlýsingu ESB er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Bandbreidd(ir), sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Hámarks fjarskiptatíðni sendistyrkleika í bandbreiddinni/bandbreiddunum sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-033

BASİTLEŞTİRİLMİŞ AB UYGUNLUK BEYANI

Işbu belge ile, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH şirketi SRR3-A tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53/AB sayılı direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki İnternet adresinde mevcuttur:

http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Radyo cihazının çalıştığı frekans bandı/bantları: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Radyo ekipmanının çalıştığı frekans bandında/bantlarında iletilen maksimum radyo frekansı gücü: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia



▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom



Manufacturer Postal Address

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

SIMPLIFIED UK DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR3-A is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations of the United Kingdom. The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/

Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

C3-057

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

חל איסור לכצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בחן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו חאלחוטיות של חמכשיר, ובכלל זח שינויי תוכנח, חחלפת אנטנח מקורית או חוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנח חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד חתקשורת, בשל חחשש לחפרעות אלחוטיות.

Tire pressure warning system

• Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.

Registered trademark: PACIFIC



This trademark is registered in the following countries: UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

- Manufacturer's address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN
- •Operating frequency band: 433.05 434.79MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBµV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD, declares that the radio equipment type PMV-E100 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-E100 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.ip/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-E100 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-E100 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-E100

överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstä mmelse finns på följande webbadress:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-E100 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-E100 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-Ε100 πληροίτην οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-E100 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-E100 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-E100 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan ittip ta' taghmir tar-radju PMV-E100 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-E100 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-E100 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-E100 je

v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rá diového zařízení PMV-E100 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-E100 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-E100 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekā rta PMV-E100 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-E100 jest zgodny z dyrektyw a 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nastę pującym adresem internetowym:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. yfir því að PMV-£100 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. erklærer at PMV-E100 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръже ниеPMV-E100 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-E100 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

U ovom dokumentu, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklariše da je radio oprema model PMV-E100 usklađena sa Directive 2014/53/EU.

Cio tekst EU deklaracije usklađenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj interent adresi:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Овим, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. изјављује да је радио опрема типа PMV-E100 усклађена са Directive 2014/53/EU.

Комплетан текст декларације ЕУ за усаглашеност доступан је на следећој веб адреси:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-E100 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Këtu, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. deklaron se pajisja radio PMV-E100 është në përputhje me Directive 2014/53/EU.

Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të BE-së gjendet në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

İşbu belge; PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. telsiz ekipmanı tipinin PMV-E100 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/etc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-E100 este în conformitate cu Reglementarea Tehnică "Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio", aprobată prin HG nr. 34 din 30.01.2019. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/etc/

- ► For vehicles sold in United Kingdom
 - UK (England, Wales and Scotland)



•Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD.

Registered trademark:



This trademark is registered in UK.

- Manufacturer's address:
 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN
- •Operating frequency band: 433.05 434.79MHz
- Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dB μ V/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-E100 is in compliance with Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1206).

The full text of the declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/etc/

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia



Wireless charger

Manufacturer

- ·Name: Panasonic Corporation
- •Address: 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Specifications of Wireless charger Frequency band:120.3-128.549kHz Maximum output power: 10W Max

Model No.[*] CA-QS2CJ04D



Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение [*] е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Tímto Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení [*] je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.

Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyrstypen [*] er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der Funkanlagentyp [*] der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.

Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:

Käesolevaga deklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp [*] vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Με την παρούσα ο/η Panasonic Corporation, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός [*] πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico [*] es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Le soussigné, Panasonic Corporation, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type [*] est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:

Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio [*] è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka radioiekārta [*] atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.

Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Aš, Panasonic Corporation, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas [*] atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.

Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa [*] u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation igazolja, hogy a [*] típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

B'dan, Panasonic Corporation, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju [*] huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

lt-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Hierbij verklaar ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat het type radioapparatuur [*] conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego [*] jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.

Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Panasonic Corporation declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio [*] está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Prin prezenta, Panasonic Corporation declară că tipul de echipamente radio [*] este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu [*] je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme [*] skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.

Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi [*] on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.

EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Härmed försäkrar Panasonic Corporation att denna typ av radioutrustning [*] överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:

▶ For vehicles sold in United Kingdom

Manufacturer

•Name: Panasonic Corporation

•Address: 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Specifications of Wireless charger Frequency band:120.3-128.549kHz Maximum output power: 10W Max

Model No.[*] CA-QS2CJ04D

UK CA

Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type [*] is in compliance with The Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

▶ For vehicles sold in Serbia

Спецификације бежичног пуњача

•Фреквенцијски опсег: 120.3-128.549 kHz

•Максимална излазна снага: 10 W

Овим путем Панасониц Цорпоратион изјављује да је тип радио опреме [*] у складу са Директивом 2014/53/ЕУ.

Пун текст ЕУ изјаве о усаглашености доступан је на следећој интернет адреси:

https://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Model No.[*] CA-QT2CJ04D

► For vehicles sold in Albania, Gibraltar, Bosnia Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro



Access to http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, enter the below Model No. into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC).

Model No.[*] CA-QS2CJ04D

▶ For vehicles sold in Turkey

Üretici firma

• İsim : Panasonic Corporation

• Adres: 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japonya

kablosuz şarj cihazı

Frekans bandı : 120.3-128.549kHz Maksimum radyo frekansı gücü : 10W



Panasonic Corporation, [*] tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53 / AB Yönetmeliğine uygun olduğunu beyan eder.

Uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:

http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/

Model No.[*] CA-QS2CJ04D

Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

OKAYA&CO.,LTD/TAKEUCHI INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD

EU Representative

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration 2006/42/EC Machinery Safety Directive

UK Representative

The UK Directives covered by this Declaration Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

The product covered by the declaration

Model: Ordinary Type Jack

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above comply with the Machinery Safety Directive, Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations by meeting the following standards.

ISO9001/JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of Machinery Safety Directive and Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations has been complied by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacture.

Technical File No: YH21013/YH20021/NMH20010/YH21020

The CE mark was first applied in 2010

The UKCA mark was first applied in 2021

Done at Nov 30. 2021

OKAYA&CO.,LTD.

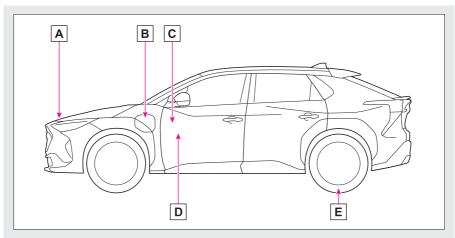
Hiroaki Sato

TAKEUCHI INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

Kenta Hashimoto

Kenta Hashimoto

CHARGING STATION INFORMATION



- A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.425)
- **B** Charging port lid (→P.97)
- **C** Power back door switch^{*} (→P.189)
- **D** Hood lock release lever (→P.425)
- \blacksquare Tire inflation pressure (\rightarrow P.515)

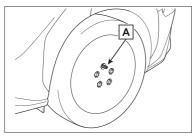
^{*:} If equipped

External power source	P.116
Time needed for charging	P.118
Traction battery type	P.512
Cold tire inflation pressure	P.515

Proposal

For customers who have purchased a jack and wrench kit at a SUBARU dealer, please use the "Guide Pin/Wheel Bolt Socket"

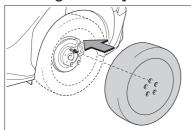
[Replacing the tire]



Remove the uppermost wheel bolt and install the guide pin A by hand.

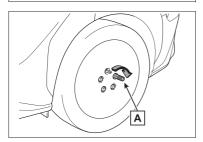
The remove the remaining wheel bolts.

[Installing the tire]



Align a wheel bolt hole on the tire with the guide pin, and set the tire on the guide pin.

Securely set the tire so that its wheel is touching the contact surface.



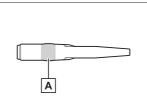
Loosely tighten each wheel bolt by hand or using a wheel bolt socket \boxed{A} .

Do not use the wheel bolt socket for anything other than loosely tightening the wheel bolts by hand.

WARNING

■ Guide pin

The guide pin is made of resin. It may be damaged if the wheel is placed anywhere other than $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ or if a large amount of force is applied to the guide pin.





SUBARU CORPORATION TOKYO, JAPAN